

Elementary Classics

www.libtool.com.cn

CORNELIUS NEPOS

PA

6515

A3B35

SELECTED LIVES

J. E. BARSS, M.A.



www.libtool.com.cn

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

PA 6515

Chap. Copyright No.

Shelf. . A3 B35

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

CORNELIUS NEPOS

www.libtool.com.cn



✓
Elementary Classics
—

✓
CORNELIUS NEPOS
www.flibtool.com.cn
"

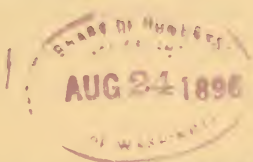
SELECTED LIVES

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, EXERCISES,
AND VOCABULARY

BY

JOHN EDMUND BARSS, M.A.

MASTER IN THE HOTCHKISS SCHOOL



New York

47893-B-1

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1896

All rights reserved

PA 6515
A3 B35

www.libtool.com.cn

COPYRIGHT, 1896,
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

12-37096

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE



THESE selections from the "Lives" of Cornelius Nepos have been chosen with the idea of giving familiarity with some of the greater names and events in Greek and Roman history. The editor has found by experience that the study of Ancient History assumes a new and vivid interest the moment the pupil comes upon something which has formed the subject of his reading in Latin or Greek, where he can compare the more general statements of the English writer with some of the original facts out of which his history has been constructed.

The notes and exercises aim especially at developing the student's power of translation into idiomatic English, and helping him to that clear understanding of the Latin which such translation implies. It is taken for granted that word-for-

word renderings do not of necessity suppose that the pupil knows the meaning either of the Latin or of the quasi-English into which he has turned it. Surely it is no unworthy use of even so noble a language as Latin to make it thus minister to the student's better command of his mother tongue.

In preparing the Introductions and the Analyses of the Text the author has benefited by the criticisms of a number of his colleagues, and would here gratefully acknowledge their kindness and help.

THE HOTCHKISS SCHOOL,
LAKEVILLE, CONN., May, 1896.

www.libtool.com.cn

A · W · SAWYER

D · D : LL · D

VNIVERSITATIS · ACADIAE · PRAESIDI

DOCTRINA · EXCELLENTI

CONSILII · PLENO

PRAECEPTORVM · PRINCIPI

HOC · OPVSCVLVM

D · D · D · D

DISCIPVLVS

CONTENTS

	PAGE
GENERAL INTRODUCTION	ix
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE	xii
HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION:	
I. GREECE	xiii
II. HANNIBAL AND THE PUNIC WARS	xvi
PRAEFATIO	1
MILTIADES	3
THEMISTOCLES	12
ARISTIDES	23
LYSANDER	25
ALCIBIADES	29
EPAMINONDAS	42
HANNIBAL	52
NOTES	67
EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN	117
WORD-GROUPS	143
VOCABULARY	159

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

CORNELIUS NEPOS was born about the year 100 B.C., probably at Ticinium, in Cis-Alpine Gaul. As his death did not occur until near the last quarter of the century, he lived in stirring times; yet he took no part in politics. In his life of Atticus he attempts to excuse his friend for holding aloof from public affairs, and perhaps he may be considered to apologize for himself at the same time. At all events, he was more of a student than a man of action, and attempted, as Catullus says in dedicating his poems to Nepos,

“omne aevom tribus explicare chartis,
doctis, Iuppiter! et laboriosis.”

The learning which Catullus here admires is not that of a modern scientific historian; Nepos paints with a broad touch, and is not too critical of details. His biographies, however, have decided

human interest, and he shows in them a sympathy with foreign ideas quite unusual in a Roman. His fondness for the study of Greek, besides thus broadening his mind, may have been a bond in the friendship existing between him and the learned Atticus. The orator Cicero was also a friend of Atticus, and in turn became the friend of Nepos.

Besides the "History of the World" referred to in the passage from Catullus given above, Nepos wrote many other works, all of which are lost, except a portion of his book "De Viris Illustribus." Of the sixteen or more books into which this was divided, we have only one, "De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium," from which the selections in this volume are taken, and part of another, "De Historicis Latinis," embracing the lives of Cato the Censor and of Titus Pomponius Atticus, who has already been mentioned.

The purpose of these biographies can be inferred from the "Praefatio"; namely, to present men for their enlightenment and instruction with an account of the deeds of great men of all times and nations.

www.libtool.com.cn

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE



GREECE

B.C.

- 500 Revolt of the Ionians.
490 Battle of Marathon.
480 Battle of Thermopylae.
480 Battle of Salamis.
479 Battle of Plataea.
477 Confederacy of Delos formed.
431-404 Peloponnesian War.
405 Battle of Aegospotami.
404 Rule of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens.
371 Battle of Leuctra.
362 Battle of Mantinea.

ROME

- 264-241 First Punic War.
218-201 Second Punic War.
218 Battle of Trebia.
217 Battle of Trasimenus.
216 Battle of Cannae.
202 Battle of Zama.
149-146 Third Punic War.

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION



I. GREECE

THE great period of Greek history lies between 600 and 300 B.C. Within that time three states in turn reared themselves to a position above their fellows, only to be overthrown by the combined fear and envy of the others. They were Athens, Sparta, and Thebes; and of these states the Greeks whose lives are here included were citizens,—Miltiades, Aristides, Themistocles, and Alcibiades, of Athens; Lysander of Sparta; and Epaminondas of Thebes.

Before any of these powers came into serious conflict with one another, they had to fight an enemy who threatened them from without. Darius, king of Persia, who had already got possession of the Greek cities which fringed the coast of Asia Minor, began to turn his eyes towards Europe.

But not only his attention but his desire for vengeance became centred on Greece when, in the year 500 B.C., the cities of Ionia, aided by Athens, revolted, massacred his troops, and destroyed the great Lydian city of Sardis. To avenge this insult he prepared to crush the Greeks. In 490 he swept down upon Greece with an overwhelming force of ships and men; but at Marathon, in Attica, ten thousand determined Greeks routed ten times their number of frightened barbarians. Maddened by this defeat, Darius began still greater preparations to punish the Greeks; but in the midst of them he died, leaving the legacy of revenge to his son, Xerxes. A second expedition threatened to overrun Greece; but again at Thermopylae and Artemisium and Salamis, at Plataea and Mycale, the Greeks showed themselves best in bravery, and the year 479 found their country free from dread of Eastern tyranny.

Nevertheless, to scour the sea of any lurking remnants of the Persian fleet, and to punish those cities and islands which had too readily submitted to the Persian power, Athens organized a great league, with herself at the head, called the Con-

federacy of Delos. In time, however, under the direction of Pericles, Athens began to follow too imperial a policy for the taste of the other members of the League. She removed the treasury from sacred Delos to Athens, building ships and beautifying the city at the charges of the common fund. Still less was her growing power pleasing to Sparta and her other rivals who were not of the League.

Feeling grew so strong that in 431 began a bitter struggle between Athens and the states of the Peloponnesus, aided by revolting members of the Delian League. This conflict, known as the Peloponnesian War, lasted twenty-seven years. At the end, Athens was prostrate, and Sparta mistress of Greece.

For over thirty years the Greek city-states bore the rule of the Spartans; then by a sudden insurrection, headed by the brave Pelopidas, Thebes wrested herself free. Seven years of conflict with Sparta followed. At the end, in B.C. 371, Epaminondas gained a victory for Thebes at Leuctra, by which she in her turn achieved a ten years' supremacy—the last before independent Greece became a mere province in the empire of Alexander the Great.

II. HANNIBAL AND THE PUNIC WARS

www.libtool.com.cn

To understand the deep enmity which brought Rome and Carthage together in the Punic¹ wars, and which filled Hannibal with his undying hatred of the Romans, one must know something of the early history of Carthage.

The Canaanites, named Phoenicians by the Greeks, inhabited a strip of coast-land north of Palestine and west of the Lebanon range, whither they had been driven by the invasion of the Hebrews under Joshua. Dwelling in a narrow land, they turned to the sea for support, and became the greatest navigators and traders of antiquity. Their ships sailed westward over the Mediterranean, even to the shores of Britain, carrying the manufactures of the East, and exchanging them for the raw materials which other countries produced. Everywhere they established trading posts, many of which grew into cities.

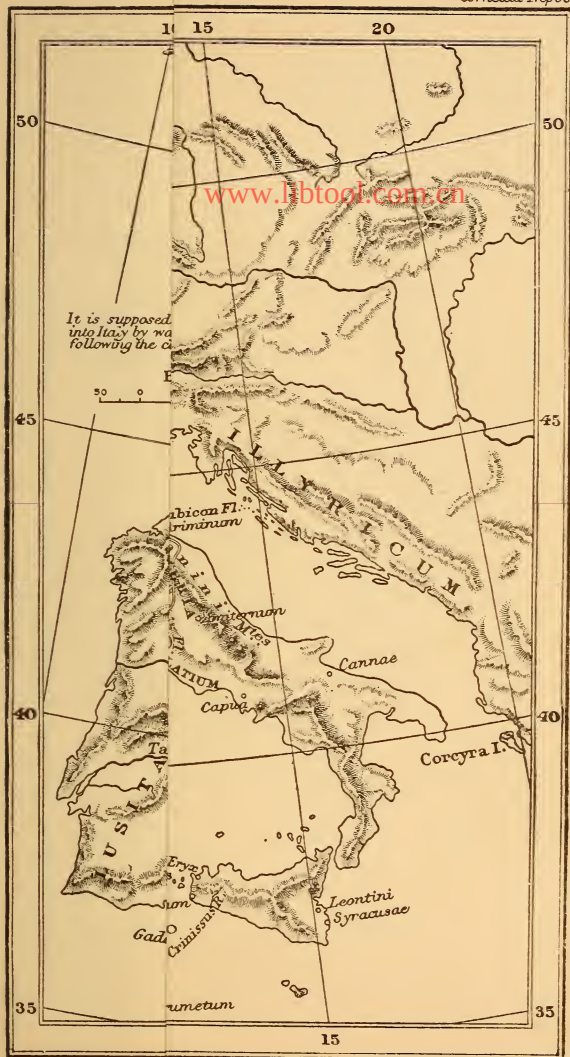
¹ From the Greek *Φοινίκη* (Phoenīcē), "Purple-land," comes the Latin *Poenī*, "Phoenicians," and the adjective *Pūnicus*, "Phoenician." The last two words are regularly applied to the Carthaginians, who were of Phoenician extraction.

The greatest and most prosperous of these was Carthage, on the north African coast.

About a hundred miles northeast of Carthage lay the rich island of Sicily. In time there sprung up on its western half a number of Carthaginian colonies. The eastern end was settled by Greeks, with whom the Carthaginian towns long and strenuously contended for the ownership of the island. Finally the Romans were drawn into the struggle as allies of the Greeks. The Carthaginians were driven from the island, but they did not forget the injury which they had suffered, and twenty-three years later (B.C. 218), renewed the struggle. At their head was Hannibal, a man in whom the resentment of the whole nation seemed to burn with concentrated fury. The one thing which he strove without rest to accomplish was the downfall of Rome. But though he invaded Italy, and with consummate generalship worsted the Roman troops in battle after battle, he could not break the Roman power, and finally suffered such reverses that he had to account his campaign a failure. In B.C. 205 the Roman general Scipio Africanus "carried the war into Africa." Car-

thage had no outposts of resistance equal to the fortified Italian towns, and soon was obliged to make terms of peace. The second war ended in B.C. 201.

The underlying motive of these wars was commercial rivalry. They were inspired more by the desire of gain than by feelings of patriotism. With such a spirit it is no wonder that treaties were made only to be broken, nor does it cause surprise to learn that half a century later, when Carthage began to show signs of recovery from the blow she had received in the second war, Rome again savagely struck at her rival, and utterly destroyed her. This third war lasted from B.C. 149 to B.C. 146.



www.libtool.com.cn



www.libtool.com.cn

CORNELII NEPOTIS
LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS
EXTERARUM GENTIUM



PRAEFATIO

In his preface Nepos attempts to meet the objections of persons prejudiced against everything Greek, and of those who will be shocked at finding practices common in Greece which are accounted in bad taste or even wicked at Rome. The attitude of the first class, he says, is that of ignorance; while the others should remember that men's acts are to be judged by the standards of their own time and nation.

1 Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus
scriptūrae leve et nōn satis dīgnum summōrum virō-
rum persōnīs iūdicent, cum relātum legent quis mū-
sicam docuerit Epamīnōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus
commemorārī saltāsse eum commodē scienterque tī- 5
2 biīs cantāsse. Sed hī erunt ferē quī expertēs litte-
rārum Graecārum, nihil rēctum nisi quod ipsōrum
3 mōribus conveniat putābunt. Iī sī didicerint nōn

eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia
māiōrum institūtis iūdicārī, nōn admīrābuntur nōs
in Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendīs mōrēs eōrum
4 secūtōs. Neque enim Cinōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēn-
sium summō virō, sorōrem germānam habēre in 5
mātrimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs ēius eōdem ūteren-
tur institūtō. At id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās
habētur. Nulla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis
5 quae nōn ad cēnam eat mercēde condictam. Māgnīs
in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā victōrem Olym- 10
piae citārī, in scaenam vērō prodīre ac populō esse
spectāculō nēminī in eīsdem gentibus fuit turpitū-
dinī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim infāmia, partim
6 humilia atque ab honestāte remōta pōnuntur. Con-
trā ea plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra, quae 15
apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum
pudet uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius nōn
māter familiās primum locum tenet aedium atque
7 in celebritāte versātur? Quod multō fit aliter in
Graeciā. Nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi 20
propīnquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte
aedium, quae gynaeconītis appellātur, quō nēmō
8 accēdit nisi propīnquā cōgnātiōne coniūctus. Sed
hīc plūra persequī cum māgnitūdō volūminis pro-
hibet, tum festīnātiō ut ea explicem quae exōrsus 25
sum. Quārē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc
expōnēmus librō dē vitā excellentium imperātō-
rum.

I. MILTIADES

[NOTE. — Nepos confounds an uncle and a nephew of the same name. The elder Miltiades went to the Chersonesus in 560 B.C., and became tyrant of that region. He was succeeded, in turn, by two nephews, both sons of his half-brother Cimon; the first was named Stesagoras, and the second was the Miltiades who fought at Marathon.]

§ I. Miltiades is chosen general of an expedition to plant a colony in the Chersonesus. On his way he calls at Lemnos, and tries to induce the inhabitants of that island to acknowledge the supremacy of Athens. Failing, he continues his journey to Thrace.

§ II. Having subdued the barbarians and established his colony, he returns to Lemnos, and brings it, together with the Cyclades, under Athenian rule.

1 I. Miltiadēs, Cīmōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, cum et
antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā mo-
destiā ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret eāque esset
aetāte, ut nōn iam solum dē eō bene spērāre, sed
etiam cōnfīdere cīvēs possent suī tālem eum futū- 5
rum, quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athē-
2 niēnsēs Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius
generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī ēius
dēmigrātiōnis peterent societātem, ex iīs dēlēctī
Delphōs dēlībērātum mīssī sunt, quī cōnsulerent 10
Apollinem quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Nam-
que tum Thraecēs eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum qui-
3 bus armīs erat dīmīcandum. Hīs cōnsulentibus

nōminātim Pŷthia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperatōrem sibi sūmerent: id sī fēcissent, incepta
4 prōspera futūra. Hōc orāculi respōnsō Miltiadēs
cum dēlēctā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus
cum accessisset Lēmnum et incolās ēius īnsulae 5
sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, id-
5 que ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent postulāset, illī
irridētēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum
ille domō nāvibus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnis-
set Lēmnum. Hīc enim ventus ab septemtriōni- 10
bus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnīs proficiēsentibus.
6 Miltiadēs morandī tempus nōn habēns cursum dī-
rēxit quō tendēbat, pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

1 II. Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs,
tōtā regiōne quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs 15
idōnea commūniit, multitudinem quam sēcum dūxe-
rat in agrīs collocāvit crēbrisque excursiōnibus lo-
2 cuplētāvit. Neque minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam
felicitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum
dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs 20
3 cōstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat
enim inter eōs dīgnitāte regiā, quamquam carēbat
nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōn-
secūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus
erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus 25
fiēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuum
imperium obtinēret quī mīserant, quam illōrum

4 cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō
 cōstitutā Lēmnum revertitur et ex pactō postulat
 ut sibi urbem trādant (illī enim dīxerant, cum
 ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē
 dēditūrōs) sē enim domum Chersonēsī habēre. 5
 5 Cārēs, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter
 opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed
 secundā fōrtūnā adversāriōrum captī resistere ausī
 nōn sunt atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēli-
 citāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cŷcladēs nōminantur, 10
 sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

§ III. Darius makes war on the Scythians. To secure his retreat, he leaves a bridge over the Danube in charge of a number of his vassals, tyrants of the Greek cities in Asia Minor. Hearing that Darius is being hard pressed by the Scythians, Miltiades, who happens to be present, advises the others to destroy the bridge, and thus free the Greek cities. The selfishness of the tyrants prevents his advice being followed, and Miltiades seeks safety in flight to Athens.

§ IV. Darius returns to Asia, and sends a fleet and an army to conquer Greece. The Persians take Eretria in Euboea, then cross to Attica, and land at Marathon. Miltiades is chosen one of the ten Athenian generals, and urges the Greeks to prepare to make an immediate attack.

1 III. Eīsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārīus ex
 Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum
 inferre dēcrēvit. Pōntem fēcit in Histrō flūmine,
 quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ēius pōntis, dum ipse abes- 15

set, custōdēs reliquit prīncipēs quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat, quibus singulārum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā linguā loquentēs quī Asiam incolerent sub suā retentūrum potestāte, si amicis suis oppida tuenda trādidisset, quibus sē oppressō nulla spēs salutis relinqueretur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiadēs. Hīc, cum crēbrī afferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārīum premīque ā Scythīs, hortātus est pōntis custōdēs nē ā fōrtūnā datam occāsionem liberandae Graeciae dīmitterent. Nam si cum iīs cōpiīs quās sēcum transportārat interīssset Dārīus, nōn solum Eurōpam fore tūtā, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent Graeci genere liberōs ā Persārum futurōs dominātiōne et periculō. Id facile effici posse: pōnte enim rescissō rēgem vel hostium ferrō vel inopiā paucis diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōsiliū cum plērique accēderent, Hestiaeus Milēsius nē rēs cōnficeretur obstitit, dīcēns nōn idem ipsīs, quī summās imperiī tenērent, expedire et multitudinī, quod Dārīi rēgnō ipsōrum nīteretur dominātiō; quō exstinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suis poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrere ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō, ut nihil putet ipsīs ūtilius quam cōnfirmārī rēgnū Persārum. Hūius cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs non dubitāns tam multis cōnsiliis ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua

perventūra, Chersonēsum reliquit ac rŭrsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cuius ratio etsi nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum amīcior omnium libertatī quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

1 IV. Dārīus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam re- 5
dīsset, hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret
in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium
comparāvit eīque Dātim praefēcit et Artaphernem
iisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit,
causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, 10
quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnēs Sardīs expūgnāssent sua-
que praesidia interfēcissent. Illi praefecti rēgiī
2 classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cē-
pērunt omnēsque eīus gentis cīvēs abreptōs in
Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam 15
accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna
dēdūxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia
3 passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam
propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nus-
quam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt Phīdip- 20
pumque, cursōrem eīus generis quī hēmerodromoe
vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret
4 quam celerrimō opus esse auxiliō. Domī autem
creant decem praetōrēs, quī exercituī praeessent,
in eīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit conten- 25
tiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam
5 īrent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent. Ūnus Miltia-

dēs māximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādē rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguis cōpiis dīmicārī. 5

§ V. Miltiades' advice is adopted. The Greek army marches to Marathon, offers battle to the Persians, and drives them to their ships.

§ VI. All states are alike. When poor and weak, the honours they bestow are rare and highly valued; when they grow rich and powerful, they scatter their prizes widely; but though these have greater cost, they have less worth.

- 1 V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvītās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mīlle mīsīt mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābili flagrābat 10
 2 pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam collēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locō-
 3 que idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn aper- 15
 tissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum tractū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur.
 4 Dātis etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen 20

frētus numerō cōpiārum suārum cōnfigere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidio venirent, dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia
5 prōdūxit proeliumque commisit. In quō tantō 5
plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs, ut decem-
placem numerum hostium prōfligārint, adeoque eōs
perterruērunt, ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs
petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbi-
lius: nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tan- 10
tās opēs prōstrāvit.

1 VI. Cūius vīctōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle
praemium Miltiadi sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius
intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātū-
2 ram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam 15
fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī,
nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sic ōlim apud
3 Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperimus. Namque huic Mil-
tiadi, quī Athēnās totamque Graeciam liberārat,
tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē 20
vocātur cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut
in decem praetōrum numerō prīma eius imāgō
pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque
4 committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam mā-
ius imperium est nactus et largitiōne magistrātuum 25
corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō
dēcrēvit.

§ VII. Miltiades is put in charge of a fleet to punish those islands which have helped the Persians. He attacks Paros, but fails to take it; is accused of treason, fined, and thrown into prison, where he dies.

§ VIII. The Athenians feared that Miltiades wished to make himself tyrant of Athens: this was a second reason for his condemnation. He had had too much experience of power, and his manners were too persuasive.

- 1 VII. Post hōc proelium classem septuāgintā nā-
vium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadī dedērunt, ut īnsu-
lās, quae barbarōs adiūverant, bellō persequerētur.
Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit,
2 nōnnūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam 5
opibus ēlātam cum ōrātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset,
cōpiās ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit om-
nīque commeātū prīvāvit, dein vīneīs ac testūdīnibus
3 cōstitutīs propius mūrōs accessit. Cum iam in eō
esset, ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus, 10
quī ex īnsulā cōspiciēbātur, nēsciō quō cāsū noc-
turnō tempore incēsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab
oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit
4 in opīniōnem sīgnum ā classiārīīs rēgiīs datum. Quō
factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et 15
Miltiadēs, timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēn-
sīs operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem navibus
atque erat profectus Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne
5 cīvium suōrum redīret. Accūsātus ergō est prōdi-
tīōnis, quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge 20
corruptus infectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore

aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppugnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dīcere nōn
6 posset, verba fēcit frāter eius Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā capitis absolutus pecūniā multātus est, eaque līs quīnquāginta talentīs aestimāta est, 5
quantus in classem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincla pūblica coniectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

1 VIII. Hīc etsī crimine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen 10
alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam exti-
2 mēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magi-
strātibusque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse 15
prīvātus, praesertim cum cōnsuetūdine ad imperiū
3 cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō
omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs perpetuam obti-
nuerat dominātiōnem tyrannusque fuerat appellātus,
sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vī cōsecūtus, sed suō- 20
rum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinē-
bat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et habentur tyrannī,
quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte, quae
4 libertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa
hūmānitās tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam 25
humilis esset, cui nōn ad eum aditus patēret; māgna
auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus

reī militāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns
māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse
in timōre.

www.libtool.com.cn

II. THEMISTOCLES

§ I. In his youth Themistocles was a rake, and disinherited by his father. To overcome the disgrace of this, he gave himself to politics with such success that he soon became famous.

§ II. War with Corcyra springing up, Themistocles persuades the Athenians to turn all their surplus revenue to equipping a navy. Xerxes, king of Persia, invades Greece by land and sea. Themistocles urges the Athenians to abandon their homes and entrust themselves to their ships.

§ III. Some who disagree with this plan send a force to Thermopylae, which is utterly defeated by the Persians. The Greek fleet proves a match for the Persians at Artemisium, but for prudence' sake retreats to Salamis.

I. Themistoclēs, Neoclī filius, Athēniēnsis. Hū-
ius vitia ineuntis adulēscētiaē māgnīs sunt ēmen- 5
dāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō,
2 paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendus.
Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem
Acarñānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est The-
mistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus paren- 10
tibus, quod et liberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem
3 neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contu-
mēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum

iudicasset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam
 exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit rei pūblīcae, dīlīgen-
 tius amīcīs famaēque serviēns. Multum in iūdicīis
 privātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prō-
 dibat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur; celeriter 5
 4 quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātiōne
 explicābat, neque minus in rēbus gerendīs promptus
 quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īstantibus, ut
 ait Thūcȳdidēs, vērissimē iudicābat et dē futūrīs
 callidissimē cōniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī 10
 tempore illūstrārētur.

1 II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capēssendae rei
 publicae bellō Corcȳraeō: ad quod gerendum prae-
 tor ā populō factus nōn solum praesentī bellō, sed
 etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem. 15
 2 Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redi-
 bat, largītiōne magistrātuum quotannīs interīret, ille
 persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā classis centum nā-
 3 vium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmum
 Corcȳraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōn- 20
 sectandō mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitīs
 ornāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī nāvālis fēcit
 4 Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī fuerit ūniversae
 Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum
 Xerxēs et marī et terrā bellum ūniversae īferret 25
 Eurōpae, cum tantīs cōpiīs eam invāsīt quantās
 5 neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam: hūius

enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequēbantur, terrestres autem exercitus septingenta peditum, 6 equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt. Cuius de adventū cum fama in Graeciam esset perlata et 5 maximē Athēniēnsēs peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathōniam, miserunt Delphos cōsultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pŷthia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se mūnīrent.

7 Id respōsum quō valeret cum intellexeret nēmō, 10 Themistoclēs persuāsit cōsiliū esse Apollinis, ut in navēs se suaque cōferrent: eum enim a deo 8 significārī mūrū ligneū. Tālī cōsiliō probatō addunt ad superiōres totidem navēs trirēmēs suaque omnia, quae movērī poterant, partim Salamīna, 15 partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem sacerdotibus paucisque maiōribus natū ad sacra prōcūrandā tradunt, reliquū oppidū relinquunt.

1 III. Hūius cōsiliū plērisque civitatibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmīcārī magis placēbat. Itaque 20 missi sunt delecti cum Lēonidā, Lacedaemoniorū rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbaros prōgredi nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium 2 nōn sustinuerunt eoque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentarum navium, in 25 quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, primum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram

cum classiariis regiis cōflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitudīne circumī-
3 rētur. Hinc etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen
eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perī-
culum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam 5
4 superāssset, ancipitī premerentur periculō. Quō
factum est ut ab Artemīsiō discēderent et exad-
versum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam
cōstituerent.

§ IV. Xerxes destroys the abandoned city of Athens. Seeing the Greek fleet in danger of dispersing, Themistocles, by a stratagem, causes the barbarians to attack at once. They are defeated.

§ V. To prevent the Persians' making a second attack, Themistocles informs the king that his retreat is in danger of being cut off. Xerxes hastens back to Asia.

1 IV. At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus 10
accessit astū idque nullīs dēfendentibus interfectīs
sacerdotibus, quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlē-
2 vit. Cūius flammā perterritī classiariī cum manēre
nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs suās
discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themisto- 15
clēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse aiē-
bat, dispersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī,
rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī
3 praeerat, fore affirmābat. Quem cum minus quam
vellet movēret, noctū de servīs suīs quem habuit 20

fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsīt, ut eī nūntiāret suīs
4 verbīs, adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī disces-
sissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre tempore
bellum cōfectūrum, cum singulōs cōsectārī cōge-
rētur; quōs sī statim aggredērētur, brevī ūniversōs 5
oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpū-
5 gnandum omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbar-
us, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō
sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus adeō an-
gustō marī cōflīxit, ut ēius multitūdō nāvium 10
explicārī nōn potuerit. Vīctus ergō est magis etiam
cōsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

1 V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās ha-
bēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiamtum iīs opprimere
posset hostēs: iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. 15
Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre perseverāret,
certiōrem eum fēcīt id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in
Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam
2 exclūderētur, idque eī persuāsīt. Itaque quā sex
mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādē minus diēbus trīgintā 20
in Asiam reversus est sēque a Themistocle nōn su-
3 perātum, sed cōservātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnīus virī
prūdentiā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque succu-
buit Asia. Haec altera vīctōria, quae cum Mara-
thōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō 25
apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post
hominum memoriā classis est dēvīcta.

§ VI. The Piraeus is fortified by direction of Themistocles. Later, when the Athenians are rebuilding the walls of their city, and the Spartans try to prevent them, Themistocles undertakes an embassy to Sparta, leaving orders to have the work go on with all speed in his absence.

§ VII. At Sparta Themistocles contrives to keep the Lacedaemonians in ignorance until the walls are fit for defense; then he discloses the whole matter, and upbraids the Spartans for their selfishness.

1 VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque
minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque
māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius
consiliō triplex Pīraei portus cōstitūtus est iisque
2 moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte 5
aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athē-
niēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculo. Namque
Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barba-
rōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent oportēre extrā Pe-
loponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, ne essent 10
loca mūnīta, quae hostēs possīderent, Athēniēnsēs
3 aedificantēs prōhibēre sunt conātī. Hōc longē aliō
spectābat atque vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim
duābus vīctōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam
glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōsecūtī, ut intel- 15
legerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs
4 certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam infīrmissimōs esse
volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs struī,
lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent.
Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt ac sē de eā rē lēgātōs ad 20

5 eōs mīssūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent, cum satis altī tuendō mūrī exstrūctī viderentur, praecepit: interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent neque ullī locō 5 parcerent, sive sacer sive privātus esset sive publicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putarent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrisque cōstārent.

1 VII. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vē- 10 nit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpō- 2 nēns sē collēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōsecūtī. 15 A quibus cum audīset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere quibus fidēs 20 habērētur, quī rem explōrārent: intereā sē obsidem 3 retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūctī summīs honōribus Athēnās mīssī sunt. Cum hīs collēgās suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficīscī iīsque praedixit, ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs 25 4 dīmitterent quam ipse esset remīssus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs

senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs
liberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō,
quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs
pūblicōs suōsque patriōs ad penītēs, quō facilius ab
hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse neque in 5
eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum
urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs,
apud quam iam bis cōpiās rēgiās fēcisse naufragium.
6 Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id
potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam 10
quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suōs
lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē
remitterent, cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam
essent receptūrī.

§ VIII. Banished from Athens through the fear and envy of his fellow-citizens, he goes to Argos. In his absence he is accused of secretly siding with Persia, and to avoid capture and punishment takes refuge in Corcyra, Epirus, and finally Ephesus.

§ IX. He sends a letter to king Artaxerxes, saying that he can be as useful a friend as he has been dangerous an enemy, and begging the king to take a year to consider his answer.

§ X. Themistocles uses the year to learn the Persian language. He promises to give Greece into the hands of the king, who gives him Magnesia and two other cities. Some say that, when he found he could not fulfil his promises, he killed himself.

- 1 VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invī-
diam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus
erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitate ēiec-
2 tus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter
multās virtūtēs magnā cum dignitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī eum absen- 5
tem accusārent, quod societātem cum rēge Perse ad
3 Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine ab-
sēns damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis
tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi 10
cum ēius prīncipēs īnsulae animadvertisset timēre,
nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēni-
ēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem,
4 cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum
vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre 15
religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, filium ēius parvulum
arripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium, quod summā co-
lēbātur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgres-
sus est, quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem recipe-
5 ret, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus 20
et Lacedaemoniīs exposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem
nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi: difficile
enim esse in tam propīnquō locō tūtō eum versārī.
Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis
6 esset praesidiī dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus ignō- 25
tus nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā
Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exerci-
tus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi esse

pereundum. Hāc necessitatē coactus dominō nāvis, quis sit, aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē cōservāset. At ille clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclem expōnit. Cui ille prō meritīs postea grātiam rettulit. 5

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī crēdō, quod et aetate proximus dē iīs, quī illōrum temporum historiam reliquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: ‘Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, qui plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quamdiū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Idem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēsponto fēcērat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nūntiō ille periculō est liberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus a cūctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīci- 25 tiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis, quam fortem inimīcum ille exper-

tus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum colloquī volō, annum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsactō ad tē venīre patiāris.’

www.libtool.com.cn

1 X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns
cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam 5
dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litterīs sermō-
nīque Persārum dedit: quibus adeō ērudītus est,
ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba
fēcisse, quam iī poterant quī in Perside erant
2 natī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grā- 10
tissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōsiliīs vellet,
illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūne-
ribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit do-
3 miciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōstituit. Namque
hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, 15
quae eī pānem praebēret (ex quā regiōne quīn-
quāgēna talenta quotannis redībant), Lampsacum
autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myunta, ex quā obsō-
nium habēret.

Hūius ad nostrā memoriam monumenta mānsē- 20
runt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est se-
4 pultus, statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte
multimodīs apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs
eundem potissimum Thūcŷdidem auctōrem probā-
mus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbo mortuum neque 25
negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse,
cum sē, quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus

5 esset, praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius
clam in Atticā ab amīcis sepulta, quoniam lēgibus
nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus,
memoriae prōdidit. www.libtool.com.cn



III. ARISTIDES

§ I. Aristides was a contemporary and rival of Themistocles, through whose influence he was ostracized. He was allowed to return before the term of his exile had expired.

§ II. He fought in the battles of Salamis and Plataea. Through his influence Athens got command of the united navy of Greece.

§ III. Aristides was assessor of the tribute to be paid by each state in the Delian league, yet he died in poverty.

1 I. Aristīdēs, Lysimachī filiū, Athēniēnsis, aequā- 5
lis ferē fuit Themistoclī atque cum eō dē principātū
2 contendit: namque obtrectārunt inter sē. In hīs
autem cōgnitum est, quantō antestāret ēloquentia
innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat
Aristīdēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum me- 10
moriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine
Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle collabe-
factus testulā illā exiliō decem annōrum multātus
3 est. Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimī concitā-
tam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadver- 15

tisset quendam scribentem ut patriā pelleretur, quaesisse ab eō dicitur, quārē id faceret aut quid Aristīdēs commīsisset, cūr tantā poenā dignus dūceretur. Cui ille respondit se ignorāre Aristīdēn, sed sibi nōn placere quod tam cupidē labōrāset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellāretur. Hic decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salaminā, quae facta est prius quam poenā liberāretur. Idem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō, quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē militārī illūstre factum quam eius imperiī memoria, iustitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in prīmīs quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā (quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus), ut summa imperiī maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs transferretur ad Athēniēnsēs: namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitatēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

1 III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent, sī forte bellum
 renovāre cōnārentur, ad classēs aedificandās exerci-
 tūsque comparandōs quantum pecūniae quaeque cī-
 vitās daret, Aristidēs dēlectus est quī cōstitueret,
 ēiusque arbitriō quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta 5
 quotannīs Dēlum sunt collāta: id enim commūne
 aerārium esse voluērunt. Quae omnis pecūnia pos-
 2 terō tempore Athēnās trānslāta est. Hīc quā fuerit
 abstinentiā, nūllum est certius indicium quam quod,
 cum tantīs rēbus praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte 10
 3 dēcessit, ut quī efferrētur vix reliquerit. Quō fac-
 tum est ut fīliae ēius pūblicē alerentur et dē com-
 mūnī aerariō dōtibus datīs collocārentur. Dēcessit
 autem ferē post annum quartum quam Themisto-
 clēs Athēnīs erat expulsus. 15



IV. (VI.) LYSANDER

§ I. Lysander, the Spartan general, gives the death-blow to Athens at the end of the Peloponnesian war. After this event, he establishes governments favorable to Sparta in all states which have been friendly to the Athenians.

§ II. All the states are now in his power. His cruelty and perfidy are shown by his treatment of the Thasians.

§ III. The Spartan governments which Lysander had established in the cities being broken up, he begins to plot against

the Spartan kings. Failing to corrupt the oracles, he is accused of bribery. He is acquitted and falls in battle against the Thebans. Seditious papers are found after his death.

§ IV. Lysander once asked Pharnabazus to testify to the humanity with which he carried on the war. The satrap consented, but secretly substituted a document giving a true account in place of the one which Lysander had seen. Thus Lysander fell a victim to his own deceit.

- 1 I. Lysander Lacedaemonius magnam reliquit sui
famam, magis felicitate quam virtute partam; Athē-
niēnsēs enim adversus Peloponnēsiōs bellum geren-
2 tēs sextō et vicēsimo annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque
id quā ratiōne cōsecūtus sit latet; nōn enim vir- 5
tute sui exercitūs, sed immodestiā factum est adver-
sariōrum, quī, quod dictō audientēs imperātōribus
suis nōn erant, dispālātī in agrīs relictīs nāvibus in
hostium vērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēni-
3 ēnsēs sē Lacedaemoniis dēdidērunt. Hāc victōriā 10
Lysander elātus, cum antea semper factiōsus audāx-
que fuisset, sic sibi indulgit, ut eius operā in māxi-
mum odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint.
4 Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent
sibi esse bellī, ut Athēniēnsium impotentem domi- 15
nātiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen
Lysander classis hostium est potitus, nihil aliud
mōlītus est quam ut omnēs civitatēs in suā teneret
potestāte, cum id sē Lacedaemoniōrum causā facere
5 simulāret. Namque undique, quī Athēniēnsium 20
rēbus studuissent eiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in unā

quāque cīvitāte, quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitio continērētur aut sē illius fore proprium fidē cōfirmārat.

5

I. II. Ita decemvirālī potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōstitūtā ipsīus nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitate ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō
2 dēfatigēmus lēctōrēs. Vīctor ex Asiā cum revertē- 10
rētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitās prae-
cipuā fidē fuerat ergā Athēniēnsēs, proinde ac sī
nōn iīdem firmissimī solērent esse amīcī, quī cōn-
stantēs fuissent inimīcī, pervertere eam concupīvit.
3 Vīdit autem, nisi in eō occultāset voluntātem, fu- 15
tūrum ut Thasiī dilāberentur cōnsulerentque rēbus
suīs . . .

I. III. Itaque iī decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōstitūtā sustulērunt. Quō dolore incēnsus iniit cōsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere. Sed senti- 20
ēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre consuērant.
2 Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum
id nōn potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc
quōque repulsus dīxit sē vōta suscēpisse, quae Iovī 25
Hammōnī solveret, exīstimāns sē Āfrōs facilius

3 corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset in Āfri-
cam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam
nōn solum corrumpi nōn potuerunt, sed etiam lēgā-
tōs Lacedaemonem mīserunt, quī Lysandrum accū-
sārent, quod sacerdotēs fānī corrumpere cōnātus 5
4 esset. Accūsātus hōc crimine iūdicumque absolutus
sententiīs, Orchomeniīs mīssus subsidiō occīsus est
5 ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. Quam vērē dē eō
secus foret iūdicātum, ōrātiō indiciō fuit, quae post
mortem in domō eius reperta est, in quā suādet 10
Lacedaemoniīs, ut regiā potestāte dissolutā ex
omnibus dūx dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed
sic scripta, ut deūm vidērētur congruere senten-
tiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fidēs nōn
dubitārat. Hanc eī scripsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius 15
dīcitur.

1 IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum fac-
tum Pharnabāzī, satrapis regiī. Nam cum Lysan-
der praefectus classis in bellō multa crudēliter avā-
rēque fēcisset dēque iīs rēbus suspicārētur ad cīvēs 20
suos esse perlātum, petiit a Pharnabāzō ut ad epho-
rōs sibi testimōnium daret, quantā sānctitāte bellum
gessisset sociōsque tractāset, dēque eā rē accūrātē
scriberet: māgnam enim eius auctōritātem in eā rē
2 futūram. Huic ille liberāliter pollicētur: librum 25
grandem verbīs multīs cōscripsit, in quibus sum-
mīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset

probāassetque, dum signātur, alterum parī magnitudīne et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, signātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē eius avāritiam perfidiamque accusārat. Lysander domum cum redisset, postquam de suis rēbus gestis apud māximum magistrātum quae voluerat dixerat, testimoniū locō librum ā Pharnabāzō datum tradidit. Hunc summōtō Lysandrō cum ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accūsātor.



V. (VII.) ALCIBIADES

§ I. Alcibiades' pre-eminence in both vice and virtue.

§ II. He was brought up by Pericles and taught by Socrates.

I. Alcibiadēs, Clīniae fīlius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nātūra quid efficere possit vidētur experta. Cōstat enim inter omnēs, quī de eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus. Nātus in amplissimā cīvitate summō genere, omnium aetātis suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dīves; ad omnēs rēs aptus consiliique plēnus (namque imperātor fuit summus et marī et terrā); disertus, ut in primīs dīcendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis, ut nēmō eī posset

- 3 resistere; cum tempus posceret, labōriōsus, patiēns;
 liberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vītā quam vīctū;
 affābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns:
 4 īdem, simulac se remiserat neque causa suberat
 quārē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolū- 5
 tus, libīdinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs
 admīrārentur in unō homine tantam esse dissimili-
 tūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

- 1 II. Ēdūcātus est in domō Periclī (prīvīgnus enim
 ēius fuisse dīcitur), ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum 10
 habuit Hipponīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquen-
 tium dītissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque
 plūra bona ēminīscī neque māiōra posset cōsequī,
 quam vel nātūra vel fōrtūna tribuerat.

§ III. Alcibiades is chosen one of the three generals to have charge of the Sicilian invasion. The night before they embark, all the statues of Hermes are mutilated. Alcibiades is believed guilty of this outrage.

§ IV. Against his will, Alcibiades has to sail without pleading his cause. In his absence he is declared guilty, and summoned home to answer to the charge. On the way he escapes, and goes to Italy, Elis, Thebes, and Sparta. He is cursed by the priests of Demeter.

- 1 III. Bellō Peloponnēsīō hūius cōsiliō atque 15
 auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs in-
 dīxērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus

est, duo praetereā collēgae datī, Niciās et Lāma-
 2 chus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam classis
 exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae, quī
 in oppidō erant Athenis, dicerentur praeter ūnum,
 quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī (itaque ille postea 5
 3 Mercurius Andocidī vocitātus est). Hōc cum appa-
 rēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōsēnsiōne esse
 factum, quae nōn ad prīvātā, sed ad pūblicā
 rem pertinēret, māgnus multitudinī timor est in-
 iectus nē qua repentiā vīs in cīvitatē existeret, 10
 4 quae libertatē opprimeret populī. Hōc māxime
 convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et poten-
 tior et māior quam prīvātus existimābātur: multōs
 enim liberālitate dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā
 5 forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fiēbat ut omnium 15
 oculōs, quotiēnsūmque in pūblicum prōdīssēt, ad
 sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in cīvitatē
 pōnerētur. Itaque nōn solum spem in eō habē-
 bant māximā, sed etiam timōrem, quod et obesse
 6 plūrimū et prōdesse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam 20
 infāmiā, quod in domō sua facere mystēria dicē-
 bātur (quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium) idque
 nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad coniūratiōnem pertinēre
 existimābātur.

1 IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimicīs com- 25
 pellābātur. Sed instābat tempus ad bellum pro-
 ficīscendī. Id ille intuēns neque ignōrāns cīvium

suorum cōsuētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē
agī vellent, potius de praesente quaestiō habērētur,
2 quam absēns invidiae crimine accūsārētur. Inimīcī
vērō eius quiescendum in praesentī, quia nocērī eī
nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspec- 5
tandum dēcrēvērunt, quō classis exīset, ut absen-
tem aggrederentur, itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam
in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem,
quod sacra violāset, reum fēcērunt. Quā dē rē
cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam mīssus 10
esset, ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret, esset-
que in māgnā spe prōvinciae bene administrandae,
nōn pārēre nōluit et in trirēmem, quae ad eum
4 erat dēportandum mīssa, ascendit. Hāc Thūriōs
in Ītaliā pervēctus, multa sēcum reputāns de 15
immoderātā cīvium suorum licentiā crūdēlitāteque
ergā nōbilēs, utilissimum ratus impendentem ēvitāre
tempestātem, clam sē ab custōdibus subdūxit et
5 inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit. Post-
quam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs 20
audīvit, et, id quod numquam antea ūsū vēnerat,
Eumolpidās sacerdotēs ā populō coactōs ut sē dē-
vovērent, eiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset
memoria, exemplum in pilā lapideā incīsum esse
positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit. 25
6 Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre cōsuērat, nōn adversus
patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, quī
eīdem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellege-

rent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse rei pūblicae, ex
 eā ēiēcisse plūsque irae suae quam ūtilitātī com-
 7 mūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūius cōnsiliō Lacedae-
 moniī cum Perse ~~vireg. amicitiam fecerunt~~ fecerunt, dein
 Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi 5
 perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt.
 Eiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athē-
 niēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse
 coepērunt.

§ V. The Spartans fear Alcibiades, and try to kill him. He takes refuge with the Persian satrap, Tissaphernes. He is restored to favour with the Athenians, and re-appointed general. He wins many victories over the Spartans.

§ VI. On his return to Athens he is welcomed more warmly than either of the other two generals. He makes an affecting speech in the public assembly, and his estates are restored to him. The curse which has been pronounced against him is removed.

1 V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī 10
 sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum
 ācerrimī virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus
 rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē cāritāte patriae
 ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīsceret et cum suis
 in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus eius interfici- 15
 2 undī quaerere instituērunt. Id Alcibiadēs diūtius
 cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitāte ut dēcipi
 non posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad

cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum
3 régis Dārīi, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam
amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestīs
in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemo-
niōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō prae- 5
tōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per
internūntiōs colloquitur et dē reditū suō facit
mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs
sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium
4 fautor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus primum per Thrasy- 10
būlum, Lycī filium, ab exercitū recipitur praetor-
que fit apud Samum, post suffrāgante Thērāmene
populī scītō restituitur parīque absēns imperiō
praefficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene.
5 Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta 15
est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs
viguerant, perterritī pācem peterent. Victī enim
erant quīnque proeliīs terrestribus, tribus nāvā-
libus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs amīse-
rant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. 20
6 Alcibiadēs simul cum collēgīs recēperat Iōniam,
Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās,
quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thraeciae, quārum expūgnā-
rant complūrēs, in eīs Byzantium, neque minus
multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in 25
7 captōs clēmentīā fuerant ūsī. Ita praedā onustī,
locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās
vērunt.

1 VI. Hīs cum obviam ūniversa cīvītās in Pīraeum
dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectātiō vīsendi
Alcibiadis, ut ad ēius trirēmē vulgus cōflueret,
2 proinde ac sī sōlus advēnisset. Sic enim populō
erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs 5
secundās rēs accidisse ēius operā. Itaque et exer-
citum in Siciliā amīssum et Lacedaemoniōrum vīc-
tōriās culpaē suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē
cīvītate expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī
vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercituī praeesse coe- 10
perat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse
3 potuerant. Hic ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam
Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus eīsdem rēbus praefue-
rant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum
omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et, id quod numquam 15
anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae vīctōribus, coronīs
laureīs taeniīsque vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns
tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, re-
4 miniscēns prīstinī temporis acerbitatē. Postquam
in astū vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sic verba fēcit, ut 20
nēmō tam ferus fuerit quā ēius cāsuī illacrimārit
inimīcumque iīs sē ostenderit, quōrum operā patriā
pulsus fuerat, proinde ac sī alius populus, nōn ille
5 ipse quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegiī damnāset. Re-
stitūta ergō huic sunt pūblicē bona, eīdemque illī 25
Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūsus resacrāre sunt coactī,
quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae, in quibus dēvō-
tiō fuerat scrīpta, in mare praecipitātae.

§ VII. Alcibiades' good fortune is short-lived. Not succeeding in a military venture in Asia Minor, he is deposed from his command, and retires to Thrace.

§ VIII. Even yet he shows his friendship for Athens by offering to drive off or bring to terms Lysander, who is threatening the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami. Through the jealousy of the Athenian general his offer is refused. Alcibiades warns him that his camp is not safe with Lysander so near, and he is not mistaken; for presently Lysander captures the fleet when the Athenians are off their guard.

- 1 VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diū-
turna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī
tōtaque rēs pūblica domī bellīque trādita, ut ūnūs
arbitriō gererētur, et ipse postulāset ut duo sibi
collēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, neque 5
id negātum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod
apud Cŷmēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in
invidiam recidit: nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse
2 dūcēbant. Ex quō fiēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē
gesta culpaē tribuerent, cum aut eum negligenter 10
aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur, sicut tum accidit;
nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cŷmēn nōluisse argu-
3 ēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse
nimiam opīniōnem ingeniī atque virtūtis; timēbā-
tur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbatur, nē secundā 15
fōrtūnā māgnisque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem con-
cupīsceret. Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī
magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum sub-
stituerent. Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nō-

luit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella com-
mūniit, Ornōs, Bīzanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque col-
lēctā prīmus Graecae cīvitatīs in Thraeciam introiit,
glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī
5 quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum 5
opibus, māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam
rēgibus Thraeciae pepererat.

1 VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit re-
cēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs,
praetor Athēniēnsium, classem cōstituisset suam 10
neque longē abesset Lysander, praetor Lacedaemo-
niōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam
diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge sup-
peditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter
2 arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exer- 15
citum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique praesente vulgō
agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lysandrum
dīmicare aut pācem petere spondit; Lacedaemoniōs
eō nōlle classe cōflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs
3 plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile 20
Seuthem, rēgem Thraecum, addūcere ut eum terrā
dēpelleret; quō factō necessariō aut classe cōflīc-
4 tūrum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē
dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta
facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō 25
nullīus mōmentī apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid
secundī ēvēnisset, nullam in eā rē suam partem

fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum
 5 ēius dēlīctī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alci-
 biadēs ‘Quoniam,’ inquit, ‘vīctōriae patriae repū-
 gnās, illud moneō, nē iuxta hostem castra habeās
 nautica; perīculum est enim, nē immodestiā mīli- 5
 tum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lysandrō vestrī oppri-
 6 mendi exercitūs.’ Neque ea rēs illum fefellit.
 Nam Lysander, cum per speculātōrēs comperisset
 vulgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse
 nāvēsque paene inānēs relīctās, tempus reī gerendae 10
 nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

§ IX. After the fall of Athens, Alcibiades thinks it best to penetrate farther into Thrace, but finding himself in danger from the Thracians themselves, he goes to Asia. There he tries to gain influence with the Persian king, so that Athens may again be freed.

§ X. The aristocratic party at Athens get wind of this, and advise Lysander to have him murdered. Assassins set his house on fire in the night: Alcibiades rushes out and is slain by their javelins.

1 IX. At Alcibiadēs, vīctīs Athēniēnsibus nōn sa-
 tis tāta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thrae-
 ciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi
 2 facillimē suam fōrtūnam oculī posse. Falsō. Nam 15
 Thraecēs, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vē-
 nisse sēnsērunt, īnsidiās fēcērunt eaque quae appor-
 tātāt abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt.

3 Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā
propter potentiam Lacedemoniōrum ad Pharnabā-
zum in Asiam trānsiit, quem quidem adeō suā cē-
pit hūmānitāte, ut eum nēmō in amicitia antecē-
deret. Namque eī Gr̄ynium dederat, in Phrygiā 5
castrum, ex quō quinquāgēna talenta vēctīgālis ca-
4 piēbat. Quā fōrtūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus
neque Athēnās vīctās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat
patī. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omnī ferēbā-
5 tur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse 10
nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum sibi cupiēbat
adiūngī neque dubitābat facile sē cōsecūtūrum, sī
modō eius conveniundī habuisset potestātem. Nam
Cȳrum frātrem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemo-
niīs adiuvantibus sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam 15
sē initūrum grātiā vidēbat.

1 X. Hōc cum mōlirētur peteretque ā Pharnabāzō,
ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēte-
rīque tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad
Lȳsandrum in Asiam mīserant, quī eum certiōrem 20
facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil eārum
rērum fore ratum, quās ipse Athēnīs cōstituisset;
quārē, sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum perse-
2 querētur. Hīs Lacō rēbus commōtus statuit accū-
rātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzō. Huic ergō 25
renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs convēnis-
sent, nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trā-

3 didisset. Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmen-
 tiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit. Itaque mīsit
 Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficien-
 dum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem
 4 comparāret. Mīssī clam vicīnitātī, in quā tum Al- 5
 cibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant.
 Illī cum ferrō aggredi nōn audērent, noctū līgna
 contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiēscēbat,
 eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent, quem
 5 manū superārī posse diffidēbant. Ille autem ut 10
 sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī erat
 subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit.
 Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes,
 quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē
 iubet et id quod in praesentiā vestīmentōrum fuit 15
 arripit. Hīs in īgnem coniectīs flammae vim trān-
 6 siit. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgissee vīdē-
 runt, tēlīs ēminus mīssīs interfēcērunt caputque
 ēius ad Pharnabāzum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae
 cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste con- 20
 tēctum aedificiī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod
 ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sic
 Alcibiadēs annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus diem
 obiit suprēmum.

§ XI. Three critical historians unite in praise of Alcibiades,
 adding to what has already been said many other instances of
 his wonderful versatility.

1 XI. Hunc infāmātum ā plērisque trēs gravissimī
histōricī summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcȳdidēs,
quī ēiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post ali-
quantō nātus, et Tīmaeus: qui quidem duo maledi-
centissimī nēsciō quō modō in illō unō laudandō 5
cōsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scripsimus,
dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs,
splendidissimā cīvitatē, nātus esset, omnēs splen-
dōre ac dīgnitatē superāsse vitae; postquam inde
3 expulsus Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiīs eōrum inser- 10
vīsse, ut nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus pos-
set aequiperāre (omnēs enim Boeōtī magis firmitātī
4 corporis quam ingeniī acūminī serviunt); eundem
apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa vir-
tūs in patientiā pōnēbatur, sic dūritiae sē dedisse, 15
ut parsimōniā vīctūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedae-
moniōs vinceret; fuisse apud Thraecās, hominēs
vīolentōs rēbusque veneriīs dēditōs: hōs quoque
5 in hīs rēbus antecessisse; vēnisse ad Persās, apud
quōs summa laus esset fortiter vēnārī, lūxuriōsē 20
vīvere: hōrum sic imitātum cōsuētūdinem, ut illī
6 ipsī eum in hīs māximē admīrārentur. Quibus
rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps
pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē
hōc: reliquōs ordiāmur. 25

VI. (XV.) EPAMINONDAS

§ I. As in the Praefatio, the reader is warned not to judge Greek manners by Roman standards.

§ II. Epaminondas had the most distinguished teachers, and surpassed his schoolmates in all his studies. His athletic training was devoted to developing his body in the most useful way.

§ III. He was virtuous, brave, and clever; fond of learning, and charitable.

- 1 I. Epamīnōndās, Polymniī filius, Thēbānus. Dē
hōc priusquam scribimus, haec praecipienda viden-
tur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant,
nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud
2 cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn 5
nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, sal-
tāre vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud
3 Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum
autem exprimere imāginem cōsuētūdinis atque
vītae velīmus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dē- 10
bēre praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclā-
4 randam. Quārē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere eius,
deinde quibus disciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ēru-
dītus, tum dē mōribus ingeniīque facultātibus et
sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt, postrēmō dē 15
rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur
virtūtibus.

1 II. Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relīctus est, ērudītus autem sic ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharīzāre et cantāre ad chordārū sonū doctus est ā Dionysiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā 5 quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina, cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre 2 ā Calliphrōne. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lysim Tārentīnum, Pŷthagorēum; cui quidem sic fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem ac sevērū 10 senem omnibus aequālibus suis in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsīt, quam in doctrīnis tantō antecessit condiscipulōs, ut facile intellegī posset parī modō superātūrum omnēs in 3 cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōsuētū- 15 dinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in 4 Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdī viriū servīvit quam vėlōcitātī; illam enim ad athlētārū ūsum, hanc 20 5 ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimū currendō et lūctandō ad eum finem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimū studiī cōnsūmēbat.

1 III. Ad hanc corporis firmitātem plūra etiam 25 animī bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēs, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus

belli, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō veritātis
2 diligēns, ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn solum populi, sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniū-
riās, in prīmīs commīssa cēlāns, quodque interdum 5
nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur.
3 Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset, in quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discessit, quam ad 10
4 finem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile perpressus est, ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sic
ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs 15
5 fuisse commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem collocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat et quantum quisque daret prō
6 facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum 20
fēcerat, potius quam ipse acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat, ad eōs quī cōfērebant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique dēbēret.

§ IV. An attempt is made to bribe Epaminondas to betray his city to Persia, but he proves incorruptible. To prevent

others' being approached in like manner, he gives the king's agent a safe-conduct out of the country.

- 1 IV. Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cŷzicēnō; namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscentulum, quem tum Epamīnōndas plū- 5
 2 rimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem, Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram 'Nihil,' inquit, 'opus pecūniā est: nam sī rēx ea vult, quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, 10
 3 grātiīs facere sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum tentāstī tuīque similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror, tibiue ignōscō; sed ēgre- 15
 4 dere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfestim facis, egō tē trādam magistrātuī.' Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret, ut tūtō exīre suaue, quae attulerat, licēret efferre, 'Istud quidem,' in- 20
 5 quit, 'faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi sit pecūnia adempta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem.' Ā quō cum quaesīset, quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō perve- 25
 nīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut

inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athē-
 niēsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit.
 6 Abstinentiae erit hōc satis testimōnium. Plūrima
 quidem prōferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus
 est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītā excellentium 5
 virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōstituimus, quō-
 rum rēs sēparātīm multīs mīlibus versuum complū-
 rēs scrīptōres ante nōs explicārent.

§ V. Epaminondas gets the better of his rival Meneclides in repartee.

§ VI. His eloquence also appears in speeches urging the Argives to join the Theban alliance, and showing Sparta's allies her true character.

1 V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus par
 esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevi- 10
 tāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōrātiōne ornā-
 2 tus. Habuit obtrectātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam,
 indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā
 rē públicā, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbā-
 num scīlicet; namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium 15
 3 quam ingeniī. Is quod in rē militārī flōrēre Epa-
 mīnōdam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs, ut
 pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illīus imperātōris opera
 dēsiderārētur. Huic ille ‘Fallis,’ inquit, ‘verbō cī-
 vēs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās: ōtiū enim nōmine 20
 4 servitūtem conciliās; nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque

quī eā diūtīnā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse
 debent. Quārē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse,
 5 castrīs est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā.’ Idem
 ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret, quod sibi Aga-
 memnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōsecūtus: at 5
 6 ille ‘Quod,’ inquit, ‘mē Agamemnonem aemulārī
 putās, falleris. Namque ille cum ūniversā Graeciā
 vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā ea
 ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lace-
 daemoniīs fugātīs liberāvī.’ 10

1 VI. Idem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum,
 petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs face-
 rent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus,
 quī ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat tempore, postu-
 lāret ut potius amīcitiā sequerentur Atticōrum, et 15
 in ōrātiōne suā multa invecus esset in Thēbānōs et
 2 Argīvōs in eīsque hōc posuisset, animum advertere
 debēre Arcades, quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prō-
 creāssset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent iūdicāre: Ar-
 gīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātri- 20
 cīdas, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, quī, cum patrem
 suum interfēcisset, ex māt্রে liberōs prōcreāssset:
 3 huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēterīs
 perōrāssset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit,
 admīrārī sē dīxit stultitiā rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn 25
 animadverterit, innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere
 admīssō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse ab

- 4 Athēniēnsibus. Sed māximē eius ēloquentia ēlūxit
 Spartae lēgātī ante pūgnam Leutricam. Quō cum
 omnium sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, cōram fre-
 quētissimō lēgationum conventū sic Lacedaemo-
 niōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā ōrā- 5
 tiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leutricā pūgnā.
 Tum enim perfēcit, quod post apparuit, ut auxiliō
 Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

§ VII. Though unjustly robbed of his command, jealousy does not prevent his helping the army when in straits. He retains his command longer than the law allows, though at the risk of his life, because he believes that he alone can save the state.

§ VIII. An appeal to the court's sense of humour prevents his suffering the legal penalty of his act.

- 1 VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās feren-
 tem cīvium, quod sē patriae irāscī nefās esse dūce- 10
 ret, haec sunt testimōnia. Cum eum propter invi-
 diam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī nōluisent dux-
 que esset dēlēctus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre rēs
 eō esset dēducta, ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent,
 quod locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus obsidē- 15
 bantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epaminōndae dīligen-
 2 tia: erat enim ibi prīvātus numerō militis. Ā quō
 cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam
 contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne liberātum do-
 3 mum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, 20

sed saepius. Māximē autem fuit illūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque collēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strenuus. Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent 5 ob eamque rem imperium iīs esset abrogātum atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs successissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pāruit idemque ut facerent persuāsit collēgīs et bellum quod suscēperat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum 10 exercitum propter praetōrum imprūdentiam īnscī- tiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs, quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius retinuis- set, quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamī- nōndās cum rei pūblīcae conservandae causā lātā 15 vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferrī nōluit et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iusserat gessit imperium.

1 VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, collēgae ēius hōc crīmine accusābantur. Quibus ille permī- 20 sit, ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum contenderent, ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō liberātis nēmō Epamī- nōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid diceret 2 non habēret. At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum 25 negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae collēgae dīxerant cōfessus est neque recūsā-

vit quōminus lēgis poenam subīret, sed ūnum ab iīs
 3 petīvit, ut in sepulcrō suō inscriberent: ‘Epamī-
 nōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs
 coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs
 ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtōrum ausus sit as- 5
 4 picere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn solum Thē-
 bās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Grae-
 ciam in libertātem vindicāvit eoque rēs utrōrumque
 perdūxit, ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lace-
 5 daemoniī satis habērent sī salvī esse possent, neque 10
 prius bellāre dēstitit, quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem
 eōrum obsidiōne clausit.’ Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus
 omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam
 iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sīc ā iūdi-
 ciō capitis māximā discessit glōriā. 15

§ IX. Epaminondas falls fighting against the Spartans at Mantinea.

§ X. Epaminondas never married. The liberty which he won for Thebes perished after his death.

1 IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Man-
 tinēam cum aciē instructā audācius instāret hostēs,
 cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnīus perniciē
 ēius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in
 ūnum impetum fēcērunt neque prius abscessērunt, 20
 quam māgnā caede ēditā multisque occīsīs fortis-
 simē ipsum Epamīnōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus

2 percussum, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū ali-
quantum retardātī sunt Boeōtī, neque tamen prius
pūgnā excessērunt quam repūgnantēs prōflīgārunt.
3 At Epamīnōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum
sē vulnus accēpisse simulque, sī ferrum, quod ex 5
hastīlī in corpore remānserat, extrāxisset, animam
statim ēmissūrum, usque eō retinuit, quoad renū-
4 tiātum est vīcisse Boeōtōs. Id postquam audīvit,
'Satis,' inquit, 'vīxī; invīctus enim morior.' Tum
ferrō extractō cōnfestim exanimātus est. 10

1 X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum
reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī filium habēbat in-
fāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae cōnsulere dīceret,
quod liberōs non relinqueret, 'Vidē,' inquit, 'nē tū
pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relīctūrus 15
2 sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse; namque
ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leutricam, quae
nōn modō mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit
3 necesse est.' Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exulēs
Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniō- 20
rum ex arce expulērunt, Epamīnōndās, quamdiū
facta est caedēs cīvium, domō sē tenuit, quod ne-
que dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē
manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret. Namque om-
nem cīvilem vīctōriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, 25
postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pū-
gnārī coeptum est, in prīmīs stetit.

- 4 Huius de virtutibus vitæque satis erit dictum, si
hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ibit infitiās, Thē-
bās et ante Epaminōndam nātum et post eiusdem
interitum perpetuō alienō. paruisse imperiō, contrā
ea, quamdiū ille praefuerit rei pūblicae, caput fuisse 5
tōtius Graeciae. Ex quō intellegī potest ūnum
hominem plūris quam cīvitātem fuisse.



VII. (XXIII.) HANNIBAL

§ I. Hannibal's greatness as a general. His inherited hatred of Rome.

§ II. Antiochus, whom Hannibal has induced to become an enemy of Rome, grows suspicious of his sincerity. Hannibal tells of his oath.

- 1 I. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Karthāginiēnsis.
Sī vērū est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus
Rōmānūs omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est 10
infitiandum Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs
imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō populus Rōmānus
2 antecēdat fortitudīne cūctās nātiōnēs; nam quoti-
ēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Italiā, semper
discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum 15
invidiā debilitātus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre
potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrectātiō devicit unius
virtūtem.

3 Hic autem velut hērēditāte relīctum odium pater-
num ergā Rōmānōs sic cōservāvit, ut prius animam
quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus
esset et aliēnārū opum indigēret, nunquam dēsti-
terit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

5

1 II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns
hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus
potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā
cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut usque ā rubrō marī
2 arma cōnātus sit inferre Ītalīae. Ad quem cum 10
lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius voluntāte ex-
plōrārent darentque operam consiliīs clandestīnīs ut
Hannibalem in suspiciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tam-
quam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque antea sentīret,
neque id frūstrā fēcissent idque Hannibal comperis- 15
set sēque ab interiōribus cōsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset,
3 tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē
fīde suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāset, hōc
adiūnxit: ‘Pater meus,’ inquit, ‘Hamilcar puerulō
mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispā- 20
niam imperātor proficīscēns Karthāgine Iovī optimō
4 māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum
cōficiēbātur, quaesivit ā mē vellemne sēcum in cas-
tra proficīscī. Id cum libenter accēpīsem atque ab
eō petere coepīsem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille 25
“Faciam,” inquit, “sī mihi fidem quam postulō de-
deris.” Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacri-

ficāre instituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmā-
 5 nīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem ita cōservāvī, ut nēmīnī dubium esse dēbeat, quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futū-
 6 rus. Quārē si quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdentē fēceris, sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī non mē in eō prīncipem posueris.'

§ III. At the age of twenty-five, Hannibal obtains command of an army in Spain. He subdues Spain and crosses the Alps into Italy.

§ IV. He defeats the Romans in five battles, and comes into Apulia, where he is again victorious.

§ V. He approaches Rome. He extricates himself from a dangerous situation by a stratagem, and in a number of conflicts with the Romans comes off best.

1 III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in 10
 Hispāniam profectus est, cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem dēlātum pūblicē
 2 comprobātum est. Sic Hannibal minor quīnque et 15
 vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum, foederātam cīvitatē, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exer-

3 citūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfri-
cam mīsīt, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in His-
pāniā reliquit, tertium in Italiam sēcum dūxit. Ut
saltum Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcīt,
cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit; nēminem nisi vīctum 5
4 dīmīsīt. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quā Ītaliam
ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exer-
citū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat
(quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpi-
cōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca pate- 10
fēcīt, itinera mūniit, effēcīt ut eā elephāntus ōrnātus
īre posset, quā antea ūnus homō inermis vix poterat
rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

1 IV. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō
Scīpiōne cōsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eō- 15
dem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque
2 inde ac fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō idem Scīpiō cum
collēgā Ti. Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum
vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit, utrōsque prōflī-
gāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, pe- 20
3 tēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere adeō gravī morbō
afficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō aequē
bene ūsus sit. Quā valetūdine cum etiamnum pre-
merētur lecticāque ferrētur, C. Flaminium cōsulem
apud Trasumennum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circum- 25
ventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium
praetōrem cum dēlēctā manū saltūs occupantem.

4 Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vērunt
 duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrius-
 que exercitūs unō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem
 occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōsulārēs, in eīs Cn.
 Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat 5
 cōsul.

1 V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus nullō
 resistente in propīnquīs urbī mōntibus morātus est.
 Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam
 reverteretur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, 10
 2 in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum
 angustiis noctū sine ullō dētrimentō exercitūs sē
 expēdīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit
 verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in corni-
 bus iuvenōrum dēligāta incendit eiusque generis 15
 multitūdinem māgnam dispālātā immisit. Quō
 repentinō vīsū obiectō tantum terrōrem iniēcit exer-
 citū Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredi extrā vāllum nēmō sit
 3 ausus. Hanc post rem gestā nōn ita multīs diē-
 bus M. Minucium Rūfū, magistrum equitū parī 20
 ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prōductum in proelium
 fugāvit. Ti. Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōn-
 sulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in insidiās inductum sus-
 tulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quīnquiēns cōsu-
 4 lem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum 25
 est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc unum
 satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit, quantus

ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

www.libtool.com.cn

§ VI. Hannibal is recalled to repel Roman invaders at home. He tries, without success, to secure an amnesty. He is worsted in battle, but at Hadrumetum takes reinforcements.

§ VII. Carthage makes peace with Rome, but Hannibal does not disband his army. On this account the Romans refuse to give up their hostages to the Carthaginians. Hannibal is made king, and restores the finances of the state. Fearing that an embassy which is sent to Carthage will demand that he be given up, he flees to Syria. He is declared an outlaw.

- 1 VI. Hinc invictus patriam dēfēnsū revocātus
bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, filium eius 5
Scīpiōnis, quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum
2 apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum
hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit im-
praesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior
postea congregeretur. Inde colloquium convēnit, 10
3 condiōnēs nōn convēnerunt. Post id factum pau-
cīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōflīxit; pulsus
(incrēdibile dictū) bīduō et duābus noctibus Hadrū-
mētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia
4 passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul 15
cum eō ex aciē excesserant, insidiātī sunt eī, quōs
nōn solum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Ha-

drūmētī reliquōs ē fugā collēgit, novīs dīlēc̄tibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

- www.libtool.com.cn
- 1 VII. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Karthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī postea praefuit 5
rēsque in Āfricā gessit usque ad P. Sulpicium C.
2 Aurēlium cōsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Karthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vērunt, quī senātūī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs 10
donārent simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fre-
3 gellis essent captīvīque redderentur. His ex senātūīs cōsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs; captīvōs nōn remissūros, quod Hannibalem, 15
cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiamnum cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātre ēius Māgōnem.
4 Hoc respōnsō Kārthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, 20
rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vīcēsīmō: ut enim Romae cōsulēs, sic Karthāgine quotannis annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur.
5 In eō magistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal prae-
buit, ac fuerat in bellō. Namque effēc̄it ex nōvīs 25
vēctīgālibus nōn solum ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset,

- 6 quae in aerariō repōneretur. Deinde M. Claudiō
L. Fūriō cōsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Karthāginem vē-
nērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī exposcendī grātīa
mīssōs, priusquam iis senātus dārētur, nāvem ascen-
dit clam atque in Sŷriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. 5
- 7 Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum
comprehenderent, sī possent cōnsequī, mīsērunt,
bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum a fundāmentīs disiē-
cērunt, ipsum exulem iūdicārunt.

§ VIII. Hannibal tries unsuccessfully to induce Carthage to renew the war with Rome. He returns to Antiochus. The king's fleet is beaten in a battle with the Rhodians, with the exception of the wing commanded by Hannibal.

§ IX. He seeks safety in Crete, and uses deception to prevent his money being stolen.

- 1 VIII. At Hannibal annō quartō postquam domō 10
prōfūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum
quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cŷrē-
naeōrum, sī forte Karthāginiēnsēs ad bellum indū-
cere posset Antiochī spē fidūciāque, cui iam persuā-
serat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliā proficīscerētur. 15
- 2 Huc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescī-
vērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā frātrem, absentem
affēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvis-
sent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad
Antiochum pervēnit. De Māgōnis interitū duplex 20

memoria prōdita est: namque aliī naufragiō, aliī a
 servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scriptum reliquē-
 3 runt. Antiochus autem sī tam in gerendō bellō
 cōsiliīs eius pārere voluisset, quam in suscipiendō
 instituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē 5
 summā imperiī dīmicāset. Quem etsī multa stultē
 4 cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nullā dēseruit in rē. Prae-
 fuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Sȳriā iūssus erat in
 Asiam dūcere, iisque adversus Rhodiōrum classem
 in Pamphȳliō marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multītū- 10
 dine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse quō cornū
 rem gessit fuit superior.

1 IX. Antiochō fugātō verēns nē dēderētur, quod
 sine dubiō accidisset, sī suī fēcisset potestātem,
 Crētā ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōferret 15
 2 cōnsiderāret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissi-
 mus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset,
 propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcum
 pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam.
 3 Itaque capit tāle cōsiliū. Amphorās complūrēs 20
 complet plumbō, summās operit aurō et argentō.
 Has praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō
 Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fideī
 crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs statuās aēneās,
 quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet 25
 4 easque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortȳniī tem-
 plum māgnā cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam a cēterīs

quam ab Hannibale, nē ille īnscientibus iīs tolleret sua secumque dūceret.

www.libtool.com.cn

§ X. Hannibal goes to Pontus, and tries to form an alliance against Rome. He makes war on the king of Pergamus because he favours the Romans. He invents a plan for killing the king.

§ XI. The fleets join battle. The king escapes, but serpents thrown on the decks of the ships cause the Pergamean fleet to retreat in terror.

1 X. Sic cōservātis suīs rēbus omnibus Poenus
illūsīs Crētēnsibus ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit.
Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliā neque 5
aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit
2 adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs
opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rē-
gēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnes. Dissidēbat ab
eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, 10
3 bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā; sed
utrobique Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānō-
rum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal
opprimī, quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera
fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiundum tālem 15
4 iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrē-
tūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitudīne; dolō erat
pugnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit
quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās colligī
5 eāsque in vāsa fictilia cōnicī. Hārum cum effēcisset 20

māgnam multitudinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat navāle proelium, classiārīōs convocat iīsque praecepit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, a cēterīs tantūm satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitudine cōsecūtūrōs. 5
6 Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

1 XI. Talī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōn- 10
stitūta, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversārīōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem prōfessus est quaerere, statim ad 15
Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid de pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suīs, eōdem unde erat ēgressus sē
3 recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistolā nihil in eā repperit nisi quae ad irrīdendum eum pertinērent. 20
Cūius rei etsī causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit.
4 Hōrū in concursū Bīthynī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petiit, 25
quam cōsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant collocāta.

5 Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs pre-
merent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus
suprā mentiōnem fecimus, cōnid coepta sunt. Quae
iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque
6 quārē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem 5
nāvēs suās opplētās cōspēxērunt serpentibus, novā
rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vitārent nōn
vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra
7 nautica rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal cōsiliō arma
Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum solum, sed 10
saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepu-
lit adversāriōs.

§ XII. The Romans learn of Hannibal's whereabouts, and send ambassadors to demand that he be given up. The king of Pontus fears to refuse; Hannibal's house is surrounded, and he takes poison rather than fall into the hands of his enemy.

§ XIII. The exact date of his death is uncertain. The books written by and about him are numerous.

1 XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit casū ut
lēgātī Prūsiae Romae apud T. Quīntium Flāminī-
num cōsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale 15
mentiōne factā ex iīs ūnus diceret eum in Prūsiae
2 rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dē-
tulit. Patrēs cōscriptī, quī Hannibale vīvō num-
quam sē sine insidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs
in Bīthyniam mīsērunt, in eīs Flāminīnum, quī ab 20

rēge peterent nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habē-
3 ret sibiue dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn
est; illud recūsavit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent,
quod adversus iūs hospitīi esset: ipsī, sī possent,
comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventū- 5
rōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō
quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedifi-
cārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habē-
ret, scīlicet verēns ne ūsū venīret quod accidit.
4 Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac multītū- 10
dine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab ianuā
prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuē-
tūdinem armātōs appārere. Quī imperāvit eī, ut
omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret ac properē sibi nūn-
5 tiāret, num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer 15
cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūtiāssset omnēsque
exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fortuitō
factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītā esse
retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret,
memor prīstinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod sem- 20
per sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

1 XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque per-
fūctus labōribus, annō acquiēvit septuāgēsīmō.
Quibus cōsulibus interierit nōn convenit. Namque
Atticus M. Claudiō Marcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōn- 25
sulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum relīquit, at
Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō,

Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M.
2 Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tantisque
bellis dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis tribuit litterīs.
Namque aliquot eius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne
cōfectī, in eīs ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manliī Volsōnis 5
3 in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī me-
moriae prōdidērunt, sed ex eīs duo, quī cum eō in
castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt, quamdiū fōrtūna
passa est, Silēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque
hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est 10
doctōre.

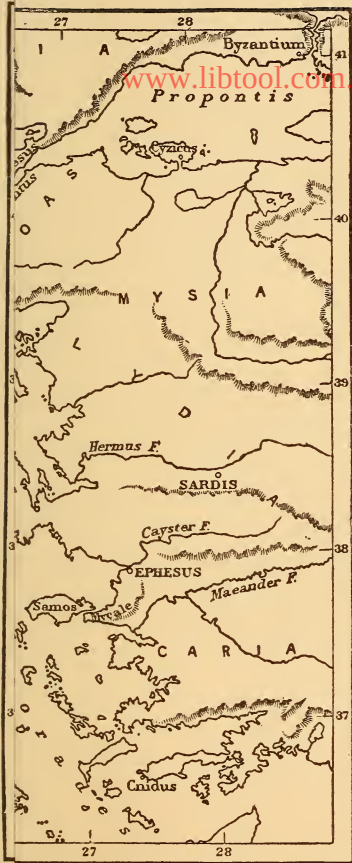
4 Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere finem et
Romānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius
collātīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī
sint, possit iūdicārī. 15

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES

www.libtool.com.cn



www.libtool.com.cn

GREECE AND THE COASTS OF ASIA MINOR



0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 English Miles

0 100 200 300 400 500 600 Greek Stades

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES

ABBREVIATIONS. — *Grammars*: A., Allen and Greenough; B., Bennett; G., Gildersleeve-Lodge; H., Harkness. *Other abbreviations*: *sc.* (scilicet), supply; *i.e.* (id est), that is; *cf.* (cōnfer), compare; *sqq.* (sequentia), the things following.

PRAEFATIO

PAGE 1. — 1. 1. **fore** is used by Nepos for **quīn futūrī sint**. A. 332, g, remark and note 2; B. 298, a; G. 555, 3, note; H. 505, 3. **plērōsque**: here equivalent to **plūrimōs**.

Attice: Titus Pomponius Atticus, to whom the work is dedicated. He was a friend of Nepos and of Cicero, and an accomplished Greek scholar.

2. **leve**: *sc. esse*.

summōrum virōrum persōnīs: the words are arranged in the order of emphasis. For the case of **persōnīs**, A. 245, a, 1; B. 226, 2; G. 397, note 2; H. 421, III.

3. **iūdicent**: subj. of characteristic.

relātum: in agreement with the appositive clause **quis . . . Epaminōndam**. Translate: "When they find it told who . . . or that it is mentioned (**commemorārī**) among his points of excellence," etc.

legent: what tense does the English idiom require here? A. 278, b; *cf.* 305, b, 1, (a); B. 261, 2; G. 242, remark 1; H. 470, 2.

4. **docuerit**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529, I.

2. 6. **ferē**: translate with **erunt**. Supply some word like **illī** for the antecedent of **quī**.

expertēs: from **ex** and **pars**.

litterārum: A. 218, a; B. 204; G. 374; H. 399.

7. **nihil (esse) rēctum**.

ipsōrum: why not **illōrum**? A. 195, g, and 196, 2; B. 249, 3; G. 311, 2; H. 452, 5.

8. **conveniat**: A. 336, 2; B. 314; G. 650; H. 524, cf. 523.

mōribus: A. 228; B. 187, 3; G. 347; H. 386.

3. **Ii**: the tendency in Latin would be to have a relative here.

PAGE 2.—1. **omnibus**: dative of reference. While “to” or “for” generally gives the main idea of the dative, it is often best rendered by an adverbial clause. Here translate “in everybody’s opinion.”

honestā does not mean “honest” in the modern sense, but is the opposite of **turpia**. For an English use of “honest” in the Latin sense, compare the expression in the New Testament, King James’ Version: “Let us walk *honestly* (εὐσχημόνως) as in the day” (Rom. xiii. 13).

2. **nōs**: like the “editorial ‘we,’” but used much more freely by Latin writers.

4. **secūtōs (esse)**: by this time it will have been noticed how frequent is the omission of **esse** in compound infinitives.

4. **Cimōnī**: “in the case of Cimon.” Cf. note on **omnibus**, in 2.

5. **virō**: A. 183; B. 169; G. 321; H. 363. Sc. “although.”

6. **quippe cum**: “because, you know, . . .”

7. **īnstitūtō**: A. 249; B. 218, a; G. 407; H. 421.

id quidem: “that, of course.”

mōribus: “according to our standard of morals.” This kind of ablative contains a mixture of the ideas of instrument and specification, being equivalent to either “judged by” or “having reference to.” In such cases—and they are many in Latin—the student should search for the English idiom which best fits into the rest of the sentence.

nefās: see word-group √FA.

9. **quae nōn eat**: A. 319; B. 284, 2; G. (551) 552; H. 500. A **cēna mercēde condicta** was a banquet at which each person contributed part of the expense, either in money or provisions; not unlike a picnic.

5. 9. **Māgnīs in laudibus**: "one of the greatest honours."
 10. **tōtā Graeciā**: A. 258, f, 2; B. 228, 1; G. 338; H. 425, II, 2.
Olympiae: A. 258, c, 2; B. 232; G. 411; H. 425, II.
 11. **in scaenam prōdīre**: "to go on the stage."
populō . . . spectāculō and nēmīnī . . . turpitūdīnī: A. 233, a; B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 390.
 13. **Quae omnia**: notice how the relative tends to stand first. Translate, "all of which."
infāmia means "disreputable"; **humilia atque ab honestāte remōta**, "vulgar and in bad taste."
 6. 14. **Contrā ea**: "on the other hand."
 15. **plēraque**: as in 1.
 17. **uxōrem . . . convīvium**: "to take his wife out to dine."
 18. **prīmum locum aedium**: *i.e.* the atrium, which was the reception room of the Roman house. Here the Roman lady went as freely as her husband; but at Greece the women kept to their own part of the house.
 19. **in celebritāte versātur**: "goes into society."
 7. **Quod**: here, and very frequently, the relative should be rendered by a demonstrative.
 20. **adhibētur**: subject **uxōr** understood.
 22. **nēmō**: notice the gender, shown by **coniūctus**. Women were not debarred from visiting each other.
 23. **cōgnātiōne**: **co = cum**. **(g)nātiō** has the same root as **(g)nāscor**.
 8. 24. **plūra persequī**: "to cite more instances."
cum . . . tum: "as well . . . as," or, less literally, "both . . . and."
 25. **explicem**: A. 317; B. 282; G. 545; H. 497.
 27. **excellētium**: "distinguished" or "eminent" — a force which "excellent" has largely lost in English.

I. MILTIADES

- PAGE 3. — I. 1. 1. Translate the **cum** with **Miltiadēs**. Notice that the principal verb does not come until line 6.
 2. **antiquitāte . . . glōriā . . . modestiā**: ablatives of cause.
māiōrum: *sc. nātū*.

glōriā is contrasted with **modestiā**, and **māiōrum** with **suā**. This order, in which the first part of each clause is balanced by the second of the other, is called *chiastic*, i.e. "criss-cross," from the shape of the Greek letter χ , whose name is "chi." Latin is fond of contrasts, and this was a favourite method of making them.

3. **ūnus omnium**: a form of expression sometimes used to strengthen the superlative, by limiting it. Translate, "was so eminent as to be without a peer."

4. **eā aetāte**: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419, II. **Eā**, literally "that," must here be rendered "such."

5. **futūrum (esse)**: infin. in indirect discourse, depending on **spērāre** and **cōnfidere**.

6. **cōgnitum**: = **postquam cōgnōvissent**. Notice how the present and perfect tenses of this verb differ in meaning. **Spērāre** and **cōnfidere** are contrasted with **cōgnitum iūdicārun**t, — the hopes concerning the young Miltiades with the later judgment based on positive knowledge.

7. **Chersonēsum**: A. 258 and 2, b; B. 182; G. 337; H. 380, II, and 2, (2).

2. 8. **generis**: "class (of people)."

9. **dēmigrātiōnis**: partitive genitive. The Latin has "a share of," where we must translate "a share in."

10. **Delphōs**: for construction, see note on **Chersonēsum** l. 7. Delphi was the seat of an oracle of Apollo, the most famous in the Greek world.

dēliberātum: A. 302; B. 340; G. 435; H. 543.

quī Apollinem: (a purpose-clause) expands the idea of **dēliberātum**. It was possibly inserted by some early commentator to explain the uncommon use of that word.

11. **quō**: see note on **īnstitūtō**, Praefatio, 4, l. 7.

duce: not "what leader they had best employ," but "whom they had best employ as leader."

ūterentur: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529, 1.

12. **cum quibus**: this variation from the more regular **quibuscum** is not to be followed in writing Latin prose. A. 99, c; B. 142, 4; G. 413, remark 1; H. 187, 2, cf. 184, 6.

13. **armis dimicandum**: impersonal. "There would have to be a war." For the gerundive see A. 113, d; B. 337, 7; G. 251, 1; H. 200, IV, fourth example.

3. *cōnsulentibus*: dat. after the *prae* in composition in *praecēpit*.

PAGE 4.—1. *nōminātim*: unlike the ambiguous answers by which the oracles usually provided against their predictions' failing to come true. www.libtool.com.cn

Pŷthia: the priestess of Apollo at Delphi. The name is derived from Pytho, the part of Phocis in which Delphi lay.

imperātōrem: see note on *duce*, § I, 2, l. 11.

2. *sibi*: A. 235; B. 188; G. 352; H. 384, II, 1, 2).

sūmerent: A. 331; B. 295; G. 546; H. 498.

fēcissent: the regular construction for a future perfect indicative, when quoted after a past tense. A. 337 and 307, c; B. 320, A, and 302; G. 656 and 595; H. 527 and 503.

3. *futūra (esse)*: depends on the idea of saying contained in *praecēpit*.

4. *Hōc ōrāculi*: like "*quid bonī*," etc.; partitive genitive. *Hōc* is an ablative of cause. To bring out in translation the exact meaning of this sentence, which implies that the action of Miltiades and his followers depended on the answer of the oracle, insert an *est* with the participle *profectus*, and a corresponding *et* before *cum accessisset*: "Since this was the answer given, Miltiades set out . . . (and) when he had come to Lemnos," etc.

4. *Chersonēsum*: see note on § I, 2, l. 7.

6. *id(que)*: object of *facerent*, which depends on *postulāset*. See note on *sūmerent*, § I, 3, l. 2.

5. 9. *aquilōne*: Lemnos lay northeast from Athens.

vēnisset: they said "*cum vēneris*." See note on *fēcissent*, § I, 3, l. 2. For constructions with *cum* temporal, see A. 325; B. 288-290; G. 579, 580, 585; H. 521.

11. *Athēnis*: A. 258, a; B. 229, a; G. 391; H. 412, II.

proficiscentibus: A. 235; B. 188, 2, a; G. 352; H. 384, II, 1, 2). "Blows dead ahead as you leave Athens."

6. 12. *tempus nōn habēns*: the Latin prefers "not having time," where we say "having no time."

13. *tendēbat*: notice the tense. "Whither he was bound."

II. 1. 15. *regiōne*: A. 249; B. 218, a; G. 407; H. 421.

castellis: A. 234; B. 192; G. 359; H. 391.

17. **collocāvit**: *not* "collected."

2. 18. **Neque minus**: **neque** is usually translated by "and . . . not" (appropriately placed), unless followed by a second **neque**, when the two mean "neither . . . nor."

19. **cum**: in this and similar cases do not decide what meaning belongs to the doubtful word until the whole sentence has been read, so as to see which is fitting or necessary.

20. **rēs cōstituit**: avoid translating **rēs** by "things." It always takes a meaning reflected upon it from the rest of the sentence. Here render "he settled their affairs."

21. **manēre**: he had been sent out merely to found the colony and return.

3. 22. **dīgnitāte rēgiā**: "(a man) of royal rank." A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419, II.

23. **nōmine**: *sc. rēgiō*. A. 243, a; B. 214, 1, c; G. 405; H. 414, 1. **neque**: see note on § II, 2, l. 18.

imperiō: *i.e.* his authority as general.

cōsecūtus: *sc. erat*.

24. **eō**: "on that account."

26. **eōrum** stands early in the sentence because it is in emphatic contrast to **illōrum**. The relative clause **quī miserant** is crowded towards the end by other more important ideas which usurp its normal position.

perpetuum is emphatic, because preceding its noun.

PAGE 5.—4. 2. **ex**: "according to."

pactō: explained by the clause in parentheses, which was probably inserted by a later hand. See § I, 5.

5. **sē** refers to the subject of **postulat**.

domum . . . habēre: hence the north wind would now carry his ship to Lemnos.

Chersonēsī: locative case.

habēre: infinitive after the idea of saying implied in **postulat**.

5. 7. **rēs ceciderat**: see note on § II, 2, l. 20. "Events had turned out."

dictō: *i.e.* the **pactum** referred to in § II, 4. Abl. of cause.

10. **cēterās**: to say that "the rest of the islands" were called the Cyclades is an error, as reference to a map will show.

Moreover, it was the general Conon and not Miltiades who subdued these islands.

III. 1. 14. **Histrō**: the lower part of the Danube.

in in such a connection must be rendered "over."

15. **quā**: adverbial; = **ut eā viā**, followed by the subj. of purpose, **trādūceret**.

PAGE 6.—1. **abesset**: the subjunctive shows that this is really a quotation, though no word of saying introduces it. Darius' own thought was "**dum absim**." A. 327; B. 293, III, 2; G. 571; H. 519.

custōdes: see note on § I, 2 (**quō . . . dūce**).

2. **singulārum**: the force of this is best brought out by translating "to each of whom he gave absolute power over our city."

2. 4. **linguā**: abl. of means.

loquentēs: sc. **eōs**. Translate by a relative clause.

6. **tuenda**: A. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b), 2; G. 430; H. 544, 2, note 2.

trādidisset: quoted fut. perf. See note on § I, 3, l. 2.

sē oppressō = **sī (ipse) oppressus esset**. The thought of Darius was "**sī oppressus sim (or erō)**," **nūlla spēs salūtis relinquitur (relinquitur)**. See Grammar on Conditions in Indirect Discourse.

4. 12. **Nam sī . . . interitūrum**: the speech of Miltiades, as is implied by **hortātus est**; hence the use of moods. Frequently, as here, quotations are introduced without the verb of saying, etc., being expressed, the context and the construction of indirect discourse making the meaning sufficiently clear.

13. **trānsportārat**, being an explanatory remark of Nepos', and not part of the quotation, is in the indicative instead of the subjunctive.

sī interisset: the class of conditions to which this is to be assigned is to be learned from the tense of **fore**. In general, when there is doubt about classifying a conditional sentence, the conclusion (apodosis) will furnish the means of determining it.

15. **Graeci**: in apposition with **quī**.

genere: ablative of specification.

17. **pōnte rescissō**: the ablative absolute should hardly ever be translated literally. Here employ a conditional clause.

5. 19. **Hestiaeus** (more commonly **Histiaeus**) was tyrant of Miletus, in Asia Minor. The tyrants, being despots, were generally favourable to and supported by Persia, while the democratic and oligarchic states of Greece were its enemies.

20. **ipsis** (he said "**nōbis**") defined by **quī tenērent** and in contrast with **multitūdini**. Both are datives after **expedire**. A. 227; B. 187, II, a; G. 346; H. 385 *sqq.*

21. **summās imperiī**: "supreme authority."

23. **quō**: see note on **pōnte**, § III, 4, l. 17. **Dārīi**, and not **rēgnō**, is its antecedent, because it was on his safety and not merely that of the Persian empire that the tyrants' power depended. The same thing is proved by the relative position of **Dārīi** and **rēgnō**.

6. 28. **cōnsciīs**: notice the derivation. Translate, "since so many were in the secret."

PAGE 7.—2. **Cūius ratiō etsī**: translate as though **etsī ēius ratiō**.

IV. 1. 6. **hortantibus amicīs**: "at the (earnest) solicitation of his friends." Compare the notes on § III, 4, l. 17, and 6, l. 28.

redigeret: see note on **sūmerent**, § I, 3, l. 2.

9. **peditum . . . equitum**: A. 98, e; B. 80, 5; G. 95, 3; H. 178, note.

10. **causam**: "(as) a reason."

Sardīs: accusative.

2. 14. **abreptōs**: A. 292, remark; B. 337, 2; G. 637; H. 549, 5.

3. 18. **tumultū**: this word is used of disturbances which *burst out* suddenly. Cf. **tumēō**.

21. **quī**: agrees by a common attraction with its predicate **hēmerodromoe**, instead of with its antecedent, **generis**.

22. **Lacedaemonem**: see note on **Chersonēsum**, § I, 2, l. 7.

23. **quam celerrimō**: A. 93, b; B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. 170, 2. **auxiliō**: A. 243, e; B. 218, 2; G. 406; H. 414, IV.

24. **praessent**: subj. of purpose.

26. **utrum . . . dēcernerent**: A. 211 and 334; B. 172, 4, and 300; G. 458-461; H. 353 and 529, I.

27. **ūnus**: here means "alone."

PAGE 8.—1. **māximē nītēbātur**: “earnestly contended.”

prīmō quōque tempore: “at the very first opportunity.”

A. 93, c; B. 252, 5, c; G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1.

2. **castra fierent**: “the army should commence operations.”

id . . . dīmicārī: for the moods, see A. 337; B. 319; G. 656; H. 527. The whole depends on the idea of saying contained in **nītēbātur**.

4. **dēspērārī . . . audērī . . . dīmicārī**: impersonal verbs are seldom to be translated literally. Here one may render, “when they saw that their valour was not despaired of . . . if they noticed that (any one) dared to fight against them,” etc.

V. 1. 7. **Hōc in tempore** means “*during* this period,” while **hōc tempore** would mean “*at* this time,” — one expressing time within which, and the other time when.

8. **auxiliō**: A. 223, a; B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 390.

9. **militum**: **mille** is only rarely, as here, a noun. Cf. note on § IV, 1, l. 9.

10. **complēta sunt**: “the number of armed men rose to ten thousand.”

2. 11. **Quō**: “from this fact,” *i.e.* the **pūgnandī cupiditās** of the army, which lent weight to Miltiades’ desire for immediate battle.

3. 15. **regiōne nōn apertissimā**: locative ablative. The superlative here must be rendered by “very.”

16. **rārae**: for an English use of the same word in its sense of “scattered,” compare Milton’s

“The cattle in the fields and meadows green,
These *rare* and solitary, those in flocks.”

18. **arborum tractū**: “by the position of the trees.”

19. **clauderentur**: the subject is the same as that of **commīsērunt**.

4. 20. **nōn**: be careful to join with the proper word, as shown by the position and required by the sense.

PAGE 9.—2. **eōque magis**: “and all the more” (literally, “the more on this account”).

subsidiō: dative of end or purpose.

3. *venirent*: A. 327; B. 291; G. 577 (*cf.* 574); H. 520.

4. *peditum*: partitive genitive. *Sc. milia*. *Cf.* note on § IV, 1, 1. 9.

5. 5. *tantō plūs . . . valuērunt*: A. 250; B. 223; G. 403; H. 423. "Were so much superior (to the enemy) in valour."



VI. 1. 12. *Cūius*: translate by a demonstrative.
victōriae: limits *praemium*.

13. *quō = ut eō*. *Cf.* note on § V, 4, 1. 2 (*eō*).

14. *eandem*: emphatic by position.

3. 20. *tālis*: translate so as to bring out the idea of quality, not quantity. "This is the kind of honour which was paid."

Poecilō (Greek *ποικίλη*), "painted," the name applied to that great hall at Athens which was adorned by the painter Polygnotus with frescoes of the battle of Marathon. It was in this building that the school of philosophers met, called Stoics, from the fact of their assembling in this *stoa* (Greek *στωά*), or colonnade.

21. *pūgna Marathōnia*: Latin usually, as here, prefers an adjective, when possible, to a limiting genitive.

22. **decem**: there were ten generals of the Athenian army, who commanded each one day in rotation.

prima: *i.e.* his portrait occupied the most prominent place in the painting.

4. 25. **largitiōne**: free money grants paid from the public treasury, on various accounts, to Athenian citizens, — a system begun under Pericles, and carried to excess by later politicians.

PAGE 10. — VII. 1. 4. **imperio**: the regular word for the power of a military commander. *Cf.* § II, 3, 1. 23.

2. 5. **Ex his**: "among these."

6. **opibus elātam**: "puffed up by its wealth."

cum must here, as often, be translated at the beginning of its clause.

8. **commeatū**: A. 243; B. 214; G. 390; H. 414.

vineis . . . cōstitutīs: (as a protection to besiegers working close under the city wall).

3. 9. **in eō esset, ut**: "was on the point of."

10. **oppidō**: A. 249; B. 218, a; G. 407; H. 421.

11. **nesciō quō = aliquō**. A. 332, c; B. 253, 6; G. 467, remark 1; H. 455, 2.

13. **utrisque**: dative of reference. "Both made up their minds that."

14. **datum**: *sc. esse*.

4. 15. **dēterrērentur**: subjunctive of result, which follows expressions of accomplishment, like **quō factum est**.

17. **totidem . . . atque**: "just as many . . . as."

5. 21. **infectis rēbus**: "with his mission unaccomplished."

PAGE 11. — 3. **Stēsagorās**: an error, as he had died before Miltiades went to the Chersonesus.

6. **Causā . . . absolūtus**: "when his case was tried, though acquitted of a capital offence."

5. **talentis**: ablative of price. The talent was equal to about \$1200.

6. **quantus**: agrees with **sūmptus**. The antecedent, if expressed, would be **tanta**, in apposition to **līs**.

7. **solvere**: compare our use of "solvent" and "insolvent" in financial matters.

VIII. 1. 10. **crimine Pariō**: instrumental ablative. "Prosecuted under the charge concerning Paros." Compare the note on **pūgna Marathōnia**, § VI, 3, l. 21.

3. 18. **obtinuerat**: "had held," not "had obtained."

23. **potestāte perpetuā**: cf. note on § II, 3, "**dignitāte rēgiā**"; also on § III, 1, l. 2, "**perpetua imperia**" (under note on **singulārum**).

24. **ūsa est**: "has enjoyed."

4. 26. **cui = ut sibi**.

27. **auctōritās**: sc. **erat**.

nōbile: here not "noble," but "famous" (literally, "well known").

PAGE 12.—2. **innoxium**: "(even though) guiltless."

II. THEMISTOCLES

I. 1. 4. **Neoclī**: B. 238; A. 218, d, and 234, d, 1; G. 359, remark 1; H. 391, II, 4.

Hūius: modifies **vitia**, which is further defined by **ineuntis adulēscēntiae**. The pronoun **hīc** regularly, as here, refers to the principal person or thing of the preceding sentence.

6. **anteferātur**: clauses of result follow expressions of *attainment*; those of purpose, expressions which *aim at* attaining that which the purpose clause describes.

2. 7. **ōrdiendus**: Nepos says "*he* must be," instead of the less condensed, "the story of his life must be," etc.

9. **dūxit**: sc. **in mātirimōnium**.

10. **Quī cum**: "when he"; never, "who, when he."

parentibus: this dative of agent shows that the disapproval felt by the parents of Alcibiades was involuntary, resulting from their *interest* in what he did, as though we should translate "did not commend himself in the eyes of his parents"; while the ablative of agent would imply that they deliberately passed judgment on his conduct—"was not approved by his parents."

11. **liberius**: A. 93, a; B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 444, 1.

PAGE 13. — 3. 1. **eam**: refers to **contumēlia**.

3. **serviēns**: notice that “serving” would not describe the action of Themistocles, because it was done voluntarily and for his own benefit.

4. **cōtiōnem**: the **Ecclesia**, or Public Assembly, at Athens; which was its most powerful legislative body, and composed not of elected representatives, but of all citizens. The right of speaking in its meetings was open to all its members.

4. 6. **quae**: A. 243, e, remark; B. 218, 2, a; G. 406; H. 414, note 4.

7. **gerendis**: contrasted with **excōgitandis**, l. 5.

10. **Quō factum est ut**: a favourite mode of introducing a clause of result.

II. 1. 12. **capēssendae**: A. 296; B. 339; G. 428; H. 543, 544

rei pūblicae: here not “the state,” but “public business.”

13. **bellō Corcȳraeō**: an historical error.

praetor: A. 176, b; B. 168; G. 205 and 206; H. 362 and II.

15. **reliquō tempore**: “for all time to come.”

2. 16. **metallīs**: Athenian money, the standard throughout Greece on account of its purity, was coined from silver obtained at Laurium, in Southern Attica. The mines were very rich, and owned by the state.

17. **largitiōne magistrātuum**: see note on Miltiades, VI, 4, l. 25.

18. **populō**: A. 227; B. 187; G. 346; H. 385.

The dative is used with this class of verbs to show that their objects are not merely acted upon in the manner described by the verb, but have some interest in the action.

19. **aedificārētur**: A. 331; B. 295; G. 546; H. 498.

effectā: A. 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431.

3. 20. **cōnsectandō**: A. 301; B. 338, and 4; G. 431; H. 542 and IV.

21. **quō**: refers, as often, to the action of the preceding sentence as a whole.

22. **bellī**: A. 218; B. 204; G. 374; H. 399.

4. 23. **salūti**: dative of end or purpose.

24. **bellō Persicō**: see Historical Introduction, I.

26. **quantās**: this word after **tantus**, like **quālis** after **tālis**, must usually be rendered "as."

PAGE 14.—5. 1. **nāvium**: genitive of measure.

3. **peditum**: see note on the same ellipsis in Miltiades, IV, 1, 1. 9.

6. 7. **mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum**: do not attempt to supply an object to **mīsērunt**, but translate, "they sent to Delphi to ask."

8. **facerent**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 519.

Dēliberantibus: translate, "to the questioners" (not "those questioning,"—a form of expression to be avoided).

9. **mūnīrent**: as the answer of the oracle was practically a command, **respondit** takes after it the purpose-subjunctive.

7. 10. **quō valēret**: literally, "in what direction this oracle had strength." Translate, "what the force of the oracle was."

12. **eum . . . ligneum**: order for translation, **eum enim mūrum ligneum ā deō significārī = eūm enim esse illum mūrum ligneum quī ā deō significārētur**.

8. 14. **superiōrēs**: "those which they had before."

16. **arcem**: the Acropolis, which besides being the citadel bore several of the principal temples.

17. **prōcūranda**: cf. note on **tuenda**, Miltiades, III, 2, 1. 6.

18. **reliquum**: A. 193; B. 241; G. 291, remark 2; H. 440, notes 1 and 2.

III. 1. 19. **civitatibus**: cf. note on **populō**, I, 2, 1. 17.

20. **dīmīcārī**: verbs used impersonally have their subject in themselves. Translate, "for the battle to be fought."

22. **quī = ut eī**. It is generally more idiomatic to introduce purpose clauses simply with "to."

23. **vim**: usually means "force" in the singular, and "strength" (of body), as we say "powers," in the plural.

24. **sustinuērunt**: in English we should say "could not resist."

Leonidas and his men occupied a narrow pass, which they held against the Persians, until a traitor showed the enemy a path by which they could pass around and attack the Greeks in the rear.

2. 25. **commūnis**: Greece was made up of a number of independent and often hostile states. They combined, however, for defence against the Persian.

PAGE 15.—2. **nē**. By what particles would a negative clause of *result* be introduced?

3. 4. **locō**: **locus** is very frequently used in the locative ablative (without a preposition). Such expressions are relics of the older usage of the language.

IV. 1. 11. **nūllis . . . sacerdōtibus**: ablatives absolute.

2. 13. **Cūius . . . audērent**: translate in the following order: **cum classiārīī perterritī cūius** (render like **hūius**) **flammā manēre nōn audērent**.

14. **domōs**: regularly, as here, omits preposition with the accusative of limit.

16. **ūnus** = **sōlus**.

ūniversōs: translate so as to make a proper contrast with **dispersōs**.

parēs: "a match for."

esse: *sc. sē*.

18. **summae . . . praeerat**: "was commander-in-chief."

3. 19. **Quem**: translate after **movēret**, and as though **hunc**.

20. **vellet**: A. 342; B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, II.

PAGE 16.—1. **fidēlissimum**: the antecedent is often drawn into the relative clause in this manner.

suīs: refers to subject of principal verb, while **ēius** refers to **rēgem**.

2. **quī**, etc.: begins the quotation of the messages, as is shown by the moods without any word of saying (except **nūntiāret**) being expressed.

discessissent: quoted future perfect after secondary tense.

4. 4. **cōnfectūrum**: *sc. eum*. He said "**cōnficiēs**." See Grammar, under "Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse."

singulōs: "one at a time."

5. **brevī**: *sc. tempore*.

ūniversōs: "all together."

6. **oppressūrum**: not "oppress."

eō valēbat: "had this object." See note on II, 7, 1. 10.

5. 7. **barbarus**: *sc. rēx*. The Greeks called all foreigners barbarians.

8. **dolī**: A. 216, 3; B. 201, 2; G. 369; H. 397, 3.

9. **sibi**: contrasted with **hostibus**.

10. **ēius**: the emphatic position of this word implies a contrast with something like **hostium nāvēs**.

V. 1. 13. **Hīc . . . gesserat**: "although he had failed in this instance" (literally, "here").

15. **gradū**: do not connect with **eōdem**. Translate, "was forced to give way." The writer is thinking of the manœuvres of swordsmen.

17. **id agī**: "a plan was on foot."

19. **id(que)**. Verbs which, like **persuadeō**, take their object in the dative, may have a cognate accusative in addition. Translate, "convinced him of the truth of this."

2. **quā**: *sc. viā* (though **quā** is practically an adverb).

3. 23. **prūdentiā** (= **prōvidentiā**, *foresight*): "astuteness."

24. **Haec**: *sc. est*.

25. **Nam**: most frequently introduces something explanatory of the previous sentence.

26. **post**: notice difference between Latin and English idiom: "within the memory of man."

PAGE 17. — VI. 1. 2. **portū**: A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 421, 1. The Athenians used the Phalerum as their first harbour, because marshy ground lay between Athens and the much better port of Piraeus.

4. **triplex**: it consisted of the Piraeus proper and the smaller harbours of Munychia and Zea.

iis(que) = **tālibus**. See note on **eā**, Miltiades I, 1, 1. 3.

2. 6. **Īdem**: "he also." Frequently so rendered.

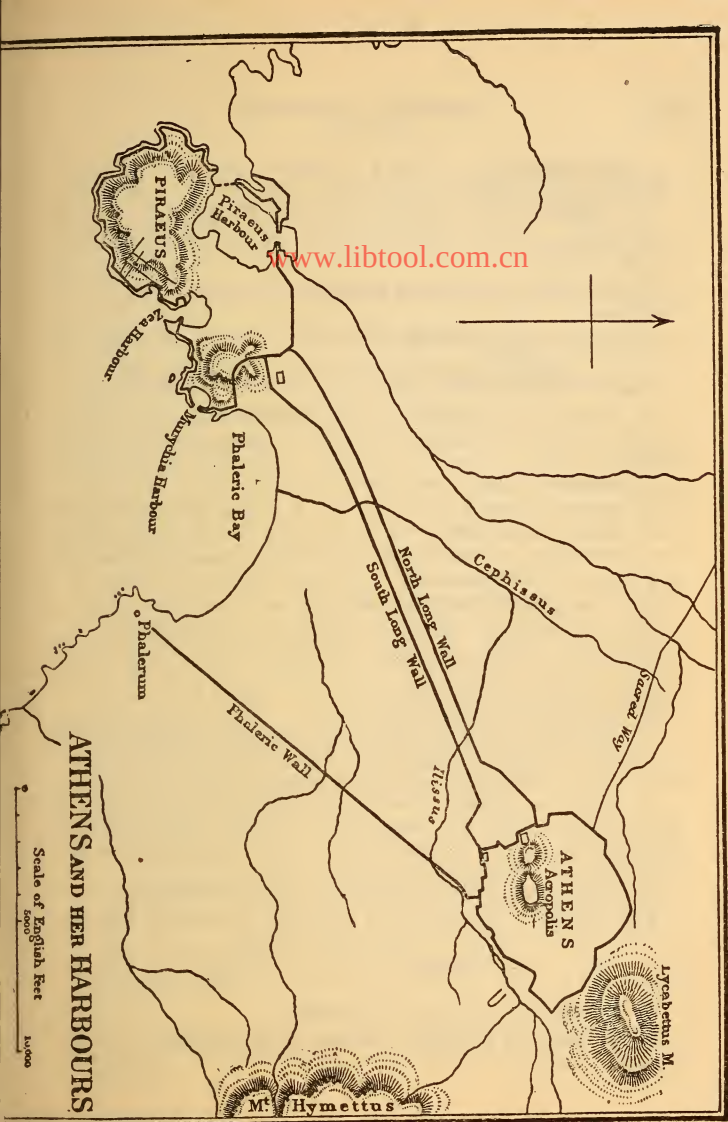
7. **restituit**: they had been levelled by the Persians.

periculō: ablative of manner.

8. **causam**: "excuse."

9. **quā**: *sc. causā*. Ablative of cause.

12. **aedificantēs** = **quīn aedificārent**. Or translate, "tried to stop the Athenians in their building."



3. **aliō**: adverbial. "Had a far different object." What is the literal rendering?

13. **atque**: A. 247, d; B. 341, c; G. 643; H. 459, 2.

16. **sibi . . . fore**: "that they would have." A. 231; B. 190; G. 349; H. 387.

4. 18. **struī**: use the form for continued action; "walls were building."

19. **fieri**: A. 331, a; B. 331, II; G. 423, 2, note 6; H. page 310, footnote 1; cf. 498.

20. **His praesentibus**: "as long as these were on the ground."

PAGE 18.—5. 2. **primō**: notice that **primō** means "at first," while **primum** would mean "first" (in order), with usually **deinde**, "next," "then," to follow, concluding, if necessary, with **dēnique**, "last."

3. **tuendō**: A. 299 and 234; B. 338, 2, a, and 192; G. 429 and 359; H. 541, II, and 391.

5. **facerent**: in the indirect discourse, commands are expressed by the subjunctive.

locō: see note on **populō**, II, 2, 1. 17.

VII. 1. 12. **quam**: A. 93, b; B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. 170, 2, (2).

causam: "(as) an excuse."

2. 14. **fieri**: "was going on."

eum: refers to Themistocles.

17. **ephorōs**: five magistrates in the Spartan state who served as a check on the two kings and who held much of the administrative power. Their name is a Greek word meaning "overseers."

19. **falsa . . . dēlāta**: "that false reports had been brought." The student will find it convenient to notice how frequently **ferō** and its compounds mean "say," "tell,"—the fundamental idea being, of course, the *bringing* of tidings.

20. **illōs** is the subject and **virōs** the object of **mittere**.

fidēs habēre is equivalent to **confidere**, and hence has the construction of A. 227; B. 187; G. 346; H. 385.

21. **quī . . . explōrārent**: A. 317, 2; B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 497, I.

22. **retinērent**: he said, "**mē retinēte**."

3. **eī**: dative of reference. **mōrem gerere (alicui)**: "to follow one's advice."

fūcti . . . honōribus: as they had been thus tried in public office, they answered to the requirement of men, "**quibus fidēs habērētur**," l. 20.

24. **iussit**: what is the construction after other verbs of commanding?

25. **prius**: not to be translated until the **quam** of the next line is reached.

ut nē is less common than **nē** in negative clauses of purpose.

26. **ipse**: see note on Miltiades, III, 5, l. 20 (**ipsis**).

esset remissus: for the tense and mode of the direct form see A. 327; B. 291, 292; G. 574, 577; H. 520.

4. 27. **magistrātūs**: refers to the ephors.

PAGE 19.—2. **liberrimē professus est**: "made a clean breast of the matter."

suō: **suus**, like **sē**, generally refers to the subject of the leading verb.

3. **quod**: as though **id quod**—"a thing which."

iūs gentium is the regular expression for "international law."

4. **pūblicōs**, etc.: the greater gods were worshipped by the community, rather than by the individual. This would be especially true of the **deī pūblicī**—gods worshipped by all Greeks—and the **deī patrii**—the gods who had peculiar charge of some particular state. The **penātēs** were guardian deities of the home, and their worship was entirely an affair of the family.

Notice the conjunctions in this clause. **-que** connects the divinities which are alike in kind, while **ac** introduces the different order of the **penātēs**.

4. **quō facilius**: A. 317, b; B. 282, a; G. 545, 2; H. 492, II, 2.

5. 7. **oppositum**: not "attracted" from the gender of **urbem** to that of **prōpūgnāculum**, but belonging with it. The sense is, "the city is as a breastwork thrown up in the way of the barbarians."

8. **bis**: at Marathon and Salamis.

fēcisse naufragium: had suffered defeat. What is the literal meaning?

6. 10. **intuērentur**: in all likelihood subjunctive also in the direct form. See A. 320 and e; B. 283 and 3; G. 631; H. 517 (cf. 503).

10. **ipsōrum**: used here, as frequently, as indirect reflexive, to refer to a subject other than that of the principal clause. **sē**, on the contrary, in l. 10, refers to the main subject, Themistocles.

12. **recipere**: not "receive," which is generally expressed by **accipere**, while **recipere** has the idea of *recovering* something formerly in one's possession.

13. **remitterent**: A. 339; B. 316; G. 652; H. 523 and III.

PAGE 20.—VIII. 1. 2. **ob** means "on account of" (causal); **quō** may be either causal or instrumental.

3. **testulārum suffrāgiis**: "ostracism" (literally, "potsherd-votes"). At Athens, when the prominence of two public men seemed likely to cause a deadlock or other difficulty, the people were called together and voted for the banishment of one or the other. Originally the ballot used was an oyster-shell, Gk. *ostrakon*, whence the name; afterwards a tile or potsherd was used. A man was not ostracised unless he received at least six thousand votes. The banishment lasted for ten years, but involved neither confiscation of property nor permanent loss of civic rights. In later times, through abuse and evasion, the defects of ostracism began to appear, and the custom fell into disuse.

2. 4. **Hīc**: adverbial. Translate with **vīveret**.

7. **ad Graeciam opprimendam**: A. 300; B. 338, 3; G. 432; H. 541, III, and note 2. Do not translate **opprimō** in such connections by "oppress."

8. **fēcisset**: A. 321; B. 286, 1; G. 539–541; H. 516.

3. **Hōc crimine damnātus**: "judged guilty of this charge."

12. **sē**: refers to Themistocles.

13. **Molossūm**: A. 40, e; B. 25, 6; G. 33, 4; H. 52, 3. The Molossians were the strongest of the tribes which inhabited Epirus, or Northwestern Greece. One of their later kings was Pyrrhus, who made war on the Romans.

14. **hospitium**: in early times, when all strangers were looked on as enemies, travellers in foreign lands were not safe unless protected by the hospitality of some native of the country. To secure this protection or *hospitium* they had to be recommended to their host either on the score of previous acquaintance or by a mutual friend. Themistocles, not having this right, took the measures to ensure his safety described in the text.

4. 15. **in praesentiā**: "for the time being."

quō: see note on VII, 4, l. 4.

16. **religiōne**: not "religion."

sē: refers to Themistocles, but the subject of **tuērētur** is **rēx**.

17. **sacrārium**: a private oratory or shrine, probably the place where the images of the household gods were kept.

19. **datā dextrā**: among the Greeks to clasp hands was the mark of a pledge, not, as with us, of greeting only. They did not "shake hands."

20. **quam**: translate as though "**et eam (fidem)**."

5. 23. **tūtō** = **tūtē**.

25. **esset**: A. 341; B. 323; G. 662; H. 528, 1.

6. 26. **nautis**: the dative of agent is used with the passive of **videō** and its equivalents. What are its other uses?

28. **sibi**: compare note on **parentibus**, I, 2, l. 10.

pervēnisset (also **cōservāisset**, page 21, l. 2): A. 337, 3; B. 319; G. 656, 3; H. 527, 2.

PAGE 21.—2. **sit**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529, 1.

7. 3. **virī**: objective genitive. Render with "for," not "of," so as to preserve the English idiom.

4. **diem noctemque**: "a day and a night," not simply, "day and night."

7. **Cui**: *i.e.* to the captain.

IX. 1. 9. **ita**: "as follows."

11. **aetāte**: ablative of specification.

proximus dē: note the difference in idiom. The idea of the Latin is "nearest *from the point of view of* those," etc.

13. **ēiusdem**: "(a citizen of) the same," etc.

2. 15. **Themistoclēs**: the form of the verb makes it unnecessary for him to say, "**Ego Themistoclēs**."

quī . . . **intuli**: A. 198; B. 250; G. 614; H. 445.

3. 18. **Īdem**: "I also." This pronoun has often this force.

multō plūra: "many more"; literally, "more by much."

19. **ipse**: supply **coepī**, and see on **Themistoclēs**, l. 15.

20. **proeliō**: A. 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431.

22. **agī**: see note on same idiom, V, 1, l. 17.

23. **quō**: "and by this."

PAGE 22. — 4. 2. **annuum**: the adjective is often equivalent to a genitive; "a year's time."
eōque trānsactō: "and when this has passed."

X. 1. 4. **animī māgnitūdinem**: often, more briefly, **māgnanimitātem**.

8. **dicātur**: Latin usually prefers the personal "he is said" to the impersonal "it is said that he."

2. 10. **multa**: not "promised many things," but "made many promises." Cognate accusatives are always to be so treated in translation.

grātissimumque illud: "and what was especially pleasing, (that) if," etc. For moods and tenses, see Grammar under "Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse."

11. **suīs**: see note on VII, 4, l. 2.

ūtī: not "use."

12. **illum**: to whom must this refer?

mūneribus: ablative of means. "Presented with."

13. **Asiam**: this, to a Roman, meant Asia Minor.

3. 16. **quae = ut eae**.

17. **redibant**: indicative, because an explanatory note by the author, and no part of the quotation. Translate (as of revenue), "came in."

20. **nostram**: this and **nōs** are constantly used in Latin for **meus** and **ego**, like our "editorial 'we,'" only much more freely.

21. **oppidum**: notice how the clauses balance:

sepulcrum prope oppidum	}	Māgnēsiae.
statua in forō		

4. 23. **apud plērōsque**: "*in the accounts given by many*"; while **ā plērīsque** would mean simply "*by many*." **plērōsque** is used as in Praefatio, 1, l. 1.

24. **auctōrem**: "as an authority."

25. **morbō mortuum**: "died in his bed."

PAGE 23. — 1. **praestāre**: used in same sense in VIII, 4, l. 20.

5. 2. **sepulta**: *cf.* p. 22, l. 21. His body would have been interred at Magnesia, immediately after his death, then disinterred, and taken to Athens.

3. **prōditiōnis**: the crime of which one is condemned may be put either in the genitive or the ablative.

4. **memoriae prōdidit**: "has informed us."

III. ARISTIDES

I. 1. 6. **Themistoclī**: see note on **Neoclī**, Themistocles, I, 1, l. 5.

principātū: a position nearly akin to that of the leader of a dominant political party in England or Canada; only, from the extreme democracy of the Athenian constitution, it did not of necessity involve holding any particular public office.

7. **namque**: see note on Themistocles, V, 3, l. 25. The general fact of their rivalry is mentioned as an explanation of this particular instance.

2. 8. **quantō . . . innocentiae**: "what an advantage a smooth tongue had over a fair reputation."

10. **abstinentiā**: not "abstinence." Determine the sense from the context.

ūnus: "he was the only one who."

11. **quidem**: serves to emphasize **quem**: "at least that I have heard of."

audierimus: A. 342; B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, II, note 1.

13. **testulā**: see note on **testulārum suffrāgiis**, Themistocles, VIII, 1, l. 3.

illā: when this word follows its noun, it usually means, as here, "the well known."

exiliō: see note on **pecūniā**, Miltiades, VII, 5, l. 4.

3. 14. **Quī quidem cum**: "now when he."

15. **cēdens**: "as he was going away."

PAGE 24. — 2. **dicitur**: *cf.* note on **dicātur**, Themistocles, X, 1, l. 8.

3. **poenā**: A. 245, a; B. 226, 2; G. 397, note 2; H. 421, III.

5. 7. *lēgitimam*: see note on Ostracism, Themistocles, VIII, 1, 1. 3.

9. *quam*: for *postquam*.

II. 1. 11. *pūgnae*: dative after intransitive compound of *inter*. *Salamīna* is the Greek form of the third declension accusative.

13. *īdem*: see note on Themistocles, VI, 2, 1. 6.

2. 18. *multa*: *sc. facta*.

20. *quō duce*: "under whose command." Ablative absolute (= *quō dūcente*).

21. *summa . . . maritimī*: "control of the navy."

3. 24. *intemperantiā*: puffed up by his successes, Pausanias had assumed the dress and manners of a Persian despot.

27. *ducēs sibi*: "(as) their leaders." *Sibi*, the dative of reference, can here best be rendered like a possessive.

PAGE 25.—III. 1. 2. *cōnārentur*: this tense and mood makes the phrase equivalent to "if (as they thought) they should try," etc. ("Implied," or "informal" indirect discourse.)

4. *daret*: subjunctive of indirect question depending on *cōnstitueret*. Translate the clauses in the order, *Aristīdēs . . . cōnstitueret, quantum . . . daret, ad . . . comparandōs*.

7. *voluērunt*: "appointed." For further information about the Delian Confederacy, see the Historical Introduction.

2. 8. *quā . . . abinentiā*: ablative of quality. Cf. Miltiades, II, 3, 1. 22; VIII, 3, 1. 23.

fuerit: A. 287; B. 267; G. 511; H. 492.

9. *quam (id) quod*: "than the fact that." A. 333 and a; B. 299; G. 524, 525; H. 540, IV.

11. *quī*: an old ablative from the stem *qui-*. "Scarcely anything was left wherewith to bury him."

3. 12. *pūblicē*: "at the expense of the state."

13. *dōtibus*: dowry was a necessary condition in the marriage of an Athenian woman, and the match was arranged by friends, without much regard to the bride's preferences. Notice that *et collocārentur* must be translated immediately after *alerentur*.

14. **post . . . expulsus**: "four years after." The sense is, "after Themistocles' exile had *lasted through* (force of the accusative) its fourth year." **Annō quartō postquam** would mean any time after the fourth year had begun.

Compare **sextō ferē annō**, at the end of I.

www.libtool.com.cn

IV. LYSANDER

PAGE 26.—I. 1. 3. **bellum**: see the Historical Introduction.

2. 5. **id**: object of **cōsecūtus sit**.

6. **virtūte**: study this word. In l. 2 it meant "merit" or "worth"; here, "bravery," that is, "manfulness," its original meaning. Cf. also Praefatio, l. "in **ēius virtūtibus**," where it is equivalent to "points of excellence."

immodestiā: **modestus** means observing a **modus**, "limit." Hence **immodestiā** is applicable to the laxity of discipline here described.

7. **dictō**: when **audiō** means "obey," it takes the dative.

imperātōribus, being less closely connected with **audientēs** than **dictō**, may be classified as dative of reference. Translate like a genitive.

9. **Quō factō** = **postquam igitur id factum est**.

3. 12. **in māximam odium Graeciae pervēnerint**: "won for themselves the most bitter hatred of Greece."

4. 15. **impotentem . . . refringerint**: "break in pieces the enfeebled power of the Athenians." The battle of Aegospotami practically ended Athenian supremacy, but the following measures of Lysander were intended to prevent any possibility of Athens' reviving.

18. **civitātēs**: the members of the Delian League.

19. **cum . . . simulāret**: "although he pretended." The object of the Spartans was to crush the power of Athens, not necessarily to acquire her territory.

5. 21. **studuissent**: A. 320; B. 283; G. 631; H. 503, I.

ēiectis: sc. **iis** as an antecedent of **quī**. Translate with **undique**.

PAGE 27. — 2. **omnium rērum**: “*over everything.*”

committeret: subjunctive of purpose.

3. **ēius** refers to Lysander; **illius** being used of the same person, in the next line, for the sake of variety and emphasis.

hospitiō: see note on this word in Themistocles, VIII.

4. **continērētur**: same construction as **studuissent**, above.

fidē: construe with **cōfirmārat**.

II. 1. 6. **decemvirālī potestāte**: this species of government was called by the Greeks a *decarchy*, *i.e.* the rule of ten.

9. **plūra ēnumerandō**: “by telling too many anecdotes.”

2. 12. **praecipuā fidē**: ablative of quality; but translate, “had been especially loyal.”

13. **solērent**: A. 308; B. 303; G. 597; H. 510.

15. **occultāsset**: quotation of his thought, “**nisi occultāverō.**”

futūrum ut . . . dilāberentur: this periphrasis for the future infinitive passive is far more common than the supine with **īrī**. The latter would properly mean, “a movement was on foot to ruin him,” the use of **īrī** corresponding to our “going to.”

The last part of this chapter has been lost; but from other sources we know that the Spartans, annoyed by Lysander’s misrule, decided to take away his power over the subject cities.

III. 1. 18. **īī**: the ephors.

19. **Quō dolōre**: translate, “chagrin *at this.*”

20. **tollere**: the expression **iniit cōnsilia** is equivalent to **cōnstituit**, for instance, which would take a complementary infinitive. But it would have been more usual to say, **cōnsilia tollendī**.

23. **Primum**: see note on Themistocles, VI, 5, l. 2.

2. 24. **Dōdōnaeum** (*sc. ōrāculum*): a famous oracle of Zeus in Epirus, though not so renowned as that of Apollo at Delphi. The priests of the oracles were in a position to have extraordinary knowledge of events in all parts of the world, and thus exercised a powerful political as well as moral and religious influence. The part they played in the planting of colonies will be recalled from the story of Miltiades.

26. **solveret**: direct, “**solvam.**”

PAGE 28. — 3. 5. **quod . . . cōnātus esset**: subjunctive, because a quoted reason.

4. 7. **Orchomeniīs . . . subsidiō**: see note on **nēmīnī . . . turpitūdine**, Praefatio.

5. 8. **Quam**: modifies **vērē**; **secus iūdicātum foret**. The latter phrase has the construction of apodosis of past contrary-to-fact condition; "might have been."

9. **indiciō**: see note on **Orchomeniīs . . . subsidiō**, above.

11. **Lacedaemoniīs**: A. 227; B. 187; G. 346; H. 385.

13. **ut deūm**, etc.: the "**sententia**" is the oracle which he hoped his money would buy for him.

14. **habitūrum**: see note on Praefatio, 1, 1, **fore**.

15. **eī**: "for him" (not "to him").

Cleōn: a professional rhetorician. The Spartans had no interest in eloquence or learning, but on this very account they were the more susceptible to the influence of a cunningly devised speech.

IV. 1. 19. **multa**: see note on Themistocles, X, 2, l. 10; "had performed many acts of cruelty and greed."

21. **perlātum**: impersonal; "news had been brought." The **per** gives an idea of distance, as though it were "all the way."

ephorīs would have meant simply "*for* the ephors," and perhaps caused confusion with **sibi**; but in **ad ephorōs** the accusative plainly shows that the testimonial was deliberately *directed towards* them.

24. **scriberet**: depending (like **daret**) on **petiit**.

ēius: how would this possessive be expressed if Lysander were the person referred to?

2. 25. **Huic ille**: since pronouns in English are not so finely distinguished as in Latin, in translating it is often best, for clearness' sake, to substitute the noun which one of the pronouns represents.

PAGE 29. — 1. **signātur**: A. 276, e, and 328; B. 243, I and III; G. 229, remark, and 572; H. 467, IV, and 519.

alterum: why more appropriate than **aliū**?

3. 6. **magistrātum**: *i.e.* the board of ephors.

7. **locō**: "to serve as." Literally?

8. *summōtō* = postquam iussus erat exire.
 9. *legendum* = ut (ab eō) legeretur.

V. ALCIBIADES

www.libtool.com.cn

I. 1. 12. *experta*: sc. *esse*, and see A. 185, a; B. 168; G. 205, 206; H. 362. *possit* is present as denoting a general truth.

13. *memoriae prōdidērunt* = *scripsērunt*.

14. *nihil*: more emphatic than *nēmō*.

2. 15. *amplissimā civitāte*: in this expression, as in *mediō colle*, *summus mōns*, and the like, the adjective contains the main idea, and must be translated by a noun; "during the most glorious period of the state."

18. *imperātor summus*: "commander-in-chief."

disertus: sc. *tam*.

19. *valēret*: "ranked." Literally?

20. *ōris* would refer to the tone of his voice; *ōrātionis*, to his rhetoric. Notice the conjunction used.

PAGE 30.—3. 2. *liberālis*: notice carefully the derivation of this word. It means more than "liberal."

splendidus . . . vitā . . . victū: "magnificent . . . habits . . . style of living."

3. *temporibus . . . serviēns*: "adapting himself to circumstances."

II. 1. 9. *prīvignus*: a mistake. Pericles was his great-uncle.

11. *linguā*: see note on Miltiades, § III, 2, l. 4.

12. *vellet*: A. 308, a; B. 304, 2; G. 597, remark 1; H. 510, note 2.

PAGE 31.—III. 2. 3. *exiret*: A. 327; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520.

Hermæ: square stone pillars bearing the head of Hermes. The Romans called him Mercurius. He was the god of roads; and these terminal statues, as they are called, were to be found everywhere through the city.

3. 6. *Hōc*: translate in connection with *esse factum*.

9. *multitūdini*: dative of reference.

4. 11. **opprimeret**: subjunctive ("integral part" — "attraction"), because simply an expansion of **existeret**. It is thus equivalent to **et nē ea vīs opprimeret**.

14. **operā forēnsī**: *i.e.* by acting as their advocate in lawsuits.

5. 16. **prōdisset**: see note on **opprimeret**, above.

6. 21. **mystēria**: carefully guarded rites, performed at Eleusis, near Athens. It is believed that, in connection with the myth of Demeter and Persephone, the planting and growth of the seed was made a symbol of death and immortality. There were other mysteries, but these, the Eleusinian, were the most important.

22. **mōre**: ablative of respect.

IV. 1. 25. **cōtiōne**: see note on Aristides, § I, 3, 1.4. Besides their legislative duties, the members of the Athenian assembly also acted as jurors, the whole body of citizens being divided into large groups, called dicasteries, any one of which, with its presiding archon, constituted a court.

PAGE 32. — 2. **vellent**: direct, **vultis**.

praesente: *sc. sē*.

habērētur: the subjunctive, after verbs of asking, commanding, and the like, is frequently found without **ut**, this being probably the original construction.

3. **invidiae crimine**: "an accusation due to ill will."

2. 4. **quiēscendum**: impersonal. *Sc. sibi (esse)*.

nocērī: impersonal. "Not possible for injury to be done him." See A. 230; B. 138, 4; G. 208, 2; H. 301, 1.

5. **intellegēbant**: notice the use of the indicative, implying that the statement is made on the author's own authority and is no part of the sentence depending on **dēcrēvērunt**.

6. **exisset**: their thought was "**quo exierit**." *Cf.* the preceding note.

3. 10. **magistrātū**: not necessarily any particular magistrate, but, as we should say, "the government."

In this sentence notice with great care the subjunctives depending on **cum**, so as not to begin the principal clause too soon.

11. **esset** . . . **spē**: "began to feel very confident."

12. **prōvinciae**: *i.e.* the work of subduing Sicily.

13. **nōluit**: "did not like."

trirēmēm: the "Salaminia," one of the two state barges of Athens.

4. 14. **Thūriōs**: an Athenian colony on the site of the once great and wealthy city of Sybaris.

18. **subdūxit**: **sub** in composition often conveys the idea of secrecy or stealth.

5. 20. **capitis damnātum**: *cf.* Miltiades, § VII, 6, l. 4, "**capitis absolūtus**." The crime of which a person is accused (or declared innocent) may be expressed either by the genitive or the ablative.

21. **id quod**: "a thing which"; the most idiomatic way of referring to a preceding clause, though the omission of **id** in such connections is not uncommon. *Cf.* note on Aristides, § III, 2, l. 9.

ūsū (= **ūsui**) **vēnerat**: literally, "had come into use," *i.e.* "had happened."

22. **Eumolpidās**: the Eumolpidae were hereditary priests of Demeter at Eleusis. Their ancestor, Eumolpos, was believed to have instituted the Eleusinian mysteries. See note on § III, 6, l. 21.

coāctōs: *sc. esse* (depending on **audivit**).

sē: refers to subject of leading verb.

24. **incisum** is merely an adjective descriptive of **exemplum**; **esse** belongs with **positum**.

25. **pūblicō**: *sc. locō*.

6. 26. **praedicāre**: not "predict."

27. **inimicōs**: distinguish from **hostēs** in the next line.

quī eīdem essent: "who were at the same time."

PAGE 33.—3. **pāruisse**: "followed the dictates of."

7. 7. **Iōniam**: the general name for the group of Greek cities on the south-central coast of Asia Minor. Being of the same blood as the Athenians, they were her natural allies.

V. 1. 11. **sunt facti**: "did they become."

14. **ipsis**: **ā sē** might, as far as form goes, have referred to Alcibiades; but **ipsis** is perfectly clear.

15. **tempus**: "opportunity."

interficiundi: Nepos occasionally uses this older form of the gerund, in place of that in **-endus**.

2. 16. **Id . . . potuit**: "Alcibiades could not be kept ignorant of this very long." A. 239, d. and note; B. 178, 1, e; G. 339, remark 3; H. 374, note 1.

17. **eā**: see note on Miltiades, § I, 1, 1. 3.

PAGE 34.—1. **praefectum**: *i.e.* the "satrap," or governor of one of the twenty provinces into which the Persian empire was divided.

3. 2. **Cūius . . . pervēnisset**: "when he had become his intimate friend."

3. Order for translation: **et Athēniēnsium opēs senēscere, male gestis rēbus in Siciliā** ("through mismanagement of their operations in Sicily").

6. **Samum**: the island of Samos, on account of its commanding position, was made the naval headquarters of Athens during the latter part of the Peloponnesian war.

The army of Athens had great political power because it was not a body of mercenaries, but composed of Athenian citizens of all ranks.

8. **quō**: like **quālis** after **tālis**, **quantus** after **tantus**, and **quot** after **tot**, **quī** after **īdem** must frequently be rendered "as."

4. The explanation of this paragraph is as follows: The oligarchic party at Samos, led by Pisander, did not at first find it expedient to recall Alcibiades; but later, the Athenian democracy having been destroyed and an oligarchy of four hundred set up in its place, the state was so badly administered that the more moderate oligarchs—among them Thrasybulus—looked upon Alcibiades as their only possible deliverer, and so summoned him back.

10. **per**: "through the efforts of."

12. **suffragante**: "on the recommendation of."

13. Observe the contrasts—the mere *taking back* by the army with the *restoration to citizenship* by the people.

pari imperiō: "with equal rank."

15. **in**: see note on Miltiades, § V, 1, 1. 7.

6. 21. **recēperat**: see note on Themistocles, § VII, 6, l. 12.

24. **neque minus multās = totidem**.

7. 26. **onustī . . . locuplētātō**: a good illustration of the rule that the ablative absolute never refers to the subject of the sentence.

27. **māximīs . . . gestis**: "having accomplished the most important results."

PAGE 35. — VI. 1. 1. Order: **cum obviam hīs**.

2. 4. **populō**: see note on § IV, 2, l. 4, **nocērī**.

5. **et**: "(that) both."

6. **exercitum āmissum**: "the loss of the army."

9. **expulissent**: what would the indicative signify here?

11. **parēs**: **pār** and **impār** are regularly used to denote "a match for" and "no match for."

3. 13. **rēbus**: not "things."

15. **id quod**: cf. note on § IV, 5, l. 21.

16. **corōnis**: ablative of means ("was presented *with*"). The **taenia** was a ribbon or band fastened about the heads of priests and victims for sacrifice, of the images of the gods, or, as here, of any one on whom a sacred distinction was conferred.

4. 20. **astū**: the city proper, four miles from the port of Piraeus, where he had landed.

21. **quīn**: A. 319, d; B. 284, 3; G. 552, 3; H. 504.

24. **sacrilegii**: A. 220; B. 208; G. 378; H. 409, II.

5. 25. **pūblicē**: by decree of the assembly.

PAGE 36. — VII. 1. 1. **nōn nimis**: "none too."

3. **rēs pūblica**: "administration."

unius: sc. **ēius**.

Be careful, in all such sentences having a number of subordinate clauses, to keep the distinction very clear between them and the principal clause or clauses.

7. **Cŷmēn**: Alcibiades attacked the town because it would not pay tribute.

minus ex sententiā: "not much to their liking."

8. **nihil . . . nōn . . . posse**: "nothing which he could not."

2. 11. **accidit**: this refers, not to the expression just preceding, but, as the next clause shows, to **omnia . . . tribuerant**.

12. **corruptum** = **quod corruptus esset**.

rēge: unless otherwise designated, "king" always meant the king of Persia to the Greeks of this period.

3. 13. **māximē**: construe with **fuisse**: "was especially unfortunate for him." **Malō** is the dative of end or purpose.

16. **opibus**: distinguish carefully the different meanings of this word, and do not confound it with **operibus**.

17. **absenti**: A. 229; B. 188, d; G. 345, remark 1; H. 385, II, 2.

Such uses of the dative will give no difficulty, if it be remembered that when something is done "for" or "to" a person, it may be done either to benefit or injure him. Compare "I'll black his eye for him," and "He opened the door for me."

18. **locum**: accusative, because the Latin feels more sensitively than does the English the implied idea of motion.

PAGE 37. — 4. 3. **primus**: *sc. cīvis*.

Graecae civitātis: "a Grecian state," not, "the state of Greece."

5. 5. **crēverat . . . pepererat**: pluperfect as being completed before the events described in § VIII.

VIII. 1. 8. **Neque**: be careful in rendering this word. "And yet he could not."

9. **Aegos flūmen**: usually called **Aegos potamī**, two Greek words meaning "Goat River."

13. **dūceret**: "prolong."

ipsis: *i.e. Lacedaemoniis*. Cf. the use in Miltiades, § III, 5, l. 20.

14. **Athēniēnsibus**: dative, not ablative absolute.

2. 15. **erat**: also depends upon **quod**.

16. **praesente vulgō**: "in the presence of all the soldiers."

17. **vellent**: what would the direct form be?

19. **eō . . . quod**: ("for this reason—that"), a frequent correlation.

4. 25. **Alcibiade receptō**: translate as though "**sī Alcibiadēs receptus esset**."

26. **nūllius mōmentī**: genitive of quality. What other case might have been used?

27. **ēvēnisset**: direct, **ēvēnerit**.

PAGE 38. — 2. **futūrum reum**: “would be held responsible.”

5. 5. **immodestiā**: see note on Lysander, § I, 2, l. 6.

6. 8. “For when Lysander”; not, “For Lysander, when he.”

9. **praedātum**: the supine, used after a verb of motion, to express purpose. www.libtool.com.cn

10. **tempus rei gerendae**: “opportunity for action.”

11. **dēlēvit**: “put an end to.”

PAGE 39. — IX. 3. 4. **hūmānitāte**: not “humanity.” The word denotes the quality of a **homō**, in the highest sense, and may here be rendered “charm of manner.”

6. **castrum**: distinguish from the plural.

4. 8. **vīctās servīre**: a favourite use of the perfect passive participle. Translate as though “**vinci et servīre**.”

5. 12. **cōnsectūrum**: *cf.* note on Praefatio, 1, l. 1; **fore**.

13. **conveniundī**: see note on § V, 1, l. 15.

habuisset: as far as form goes, this may represent either an original pluperfect subjunctive or a future-perfect indicative. How can we determine which it is?

14. **Cyrum**: the younger brother of King Artaxerxes, and the hero of Xenophon's Anabasis.

eī: *i.e.* **rēgī**.

15. **aperuisset**: *cf.* note on **habuisset**, above.

16. **initūrum**: “would come into.”

X. 1. 17. **mōlirētur**: A. 227; B. 260; G. 277, 1; H. 468. Generally speaking, the idea of *continuance* belongs to this tense, both in indicative and subjunctive.

19. **tyrannī**: the government of Athens was now in the hands of thirty men, known as the Thirty Tyrants.

certōs = fidēlēs: **certōs** is properly a participle of **cernō**, which means “to sift, select,” etc.

23. **suās rēs gestās**: “his work.”

persequerētur: direct, **illum** (*i.e.* Alcibiadem) **persequere**.

2. 24. **accūrātius sibi agendum**: “he must enter on more definite negotiations.”

26. **quae . . . convēnissent**: “the agreements made.”

PAGE 40. — 3. 1. **Nōn tulit**: "would not put up with."

3. **ad . . . interficiendum** = **quī** (or **ut**) **interficerent**.

4. 9. **cōnficerent**: *sc. hunc* as object.

5. 11. **etsī**: looks forward to **subalare telum eripuit**.

14. **voluerat**: not "wished," but "been willing."

15. **iubet**: A. 331, a; B. 295, a; G. 423, note 6 (*cf.* 546); H. p. 310, footnote 1; *cf.* 536, II, note.

in praesentiā: "at hand."

6. 20. **contectum**: *sc. eum*.

21. **mortuum**: translate so as to bring out the contrast with **vivum**.

PAGE 41. — XI. 1. 1. **infāmātum**: "(though) defamed."

3. **aliquantō**: ablative of degree of difference.

4. **quī quidem**: "in fact, these."

5. **nēsciō quō**: see note on Miltiades, § VII, 3, l. 11.

2. 7. **amplius**: "in addition."

cum: "as." Notice that **splendōre** is used as appropriate for one born **splendidissimā civitatē**.

3. 10. **expulsus**: translate as though **expulsus esset et**.

studiis . . . inservisse: "devoted himself to their pursuits."

11. **labōre**: refers to athletic contests. Probably a translation of the Greek *ἀγών*.

4. 14. **quōrum mōribus**: translate the ablative by "according to."

15. **patientiā**: "endurance."

6. 25. **reliquōs**: what noun is to be supplied? See title, page 1.

VI. EPAMINONDAS

PAGE 42. — I. The language of this paragraph should be compared with that of the Praefatio.

1. 2. **scribimus**: "(begin to) write." The inceptive present.
praecipienda: *sc. esse*.

4. **ipsis**: "in their own eyes."

2. 6. **nostris mōribus**: cf. Praefatio, 4, l. 7.

abesse ā persōnā: "do not agree with the character."

7. **quae omnia**: "and yet all these."

3. 9. **exprimere imāginem**: the expression literally means to press out or mould a likeness, as in clay. "Portray his character," would be nearer the English idiom.

11. **pertineat**: subjunctive of characteristic.

eam dēclārandam: "making it distinct."

4. 13. **quibus . . . quibus**: notice the difference between the ablatives of means and agency.

15. **sī qua alia**: "whatever else."

memoriā: cf. note on Praefatio, 1, l. 2.

PAGE 43.—II. 1. 1. **patre**: ablative of source.

honestō: ablative of quality. See note on Praefatio, 3, l. 1.

2. **iam ā**: "even from the time of."

3. The full expression would be **sic autem (est) ēruditus ut nēmō Thēbānus magis (ēruditus est)**.

5. **nōn minōre**: "(a man) of no less."

2. 10. **adulēscēns**: "(even when) a stripling."

12. **neque ā sē dimisit**: "and he did not give him up."

3. 15. **ad cōnsuētūdinem**: what other construction might have been used here?

4. 20. **athlētārum**: *i.e.* professional athletes, particularly prize-fighters, who were in as much disrepute in ancient Greece as they are in our own day.

5. 22. **ad . . . contendere**: "with the object of being able to grapple and fight while standing."

III. 1. 26. **accesserant**: translate by a passive, "were added."

modestus: literally, "preserving the mean"; hence, "not given to excess."

27. **temporibus**: "opportunities."

PAGE 44.—1. **belli**: A. 218; B. 204; G. 274; H. 399.

manū: ablative of specification.

animō: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419, II.

2. 2. **Īdem** = **erat quoque**.

5. **commissa**: things given in charge: hence, "secrets."

6. **studiōsus audiendī**: "an attentive listener."

7. **discī**: impersonal; "that one learned."

3. 9. **disputārētur**: "a discussion was going on."

4. 13. **caruit**: "did without." A. 243; B. 214; G. 405; H. 414, I. Observe the balance of words:

sē . . . tuendō
aliīs . . . sublevandīs

14. **fidē**: "their confidence in him."

5. 17. **virgō . . . posset**: see note on Aristides, § III, 3, l. 12.

19. **prō facultātibus**: "in proportion to his means."

6. 23. **ipsī**: "with their own hands."

PAGE 45.—IV. 1. 3. **corrumpendum**: A. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b), 2; G. 430; H. 544, 2, note 2. Cf. **tuenda**, Miltiades, § III, 2.

2. 9. **Nihil**: adverbial.

pecūniā: A. 243, e; B. 218, 2; G. 406; H. 414, IV.

12. **orbis terrārum**: the regular expression for the geographical world. **Mundus** means either the universe, or (in poetry) the world of mankind. **Terra** alone may mean the earth astronomically considered.

3. 14. **Tū**: bring out the emphasis—"As for you."

incōgnitum: "without knowing me." Cf. **cōgnitum**, Miltiades, I, 1, 6.

tuī: A. 234, d; B. 204, 3; G. 359, remark 1; H. 391, 2, 4. Cf. the vulgar expression, "the likes of."

4. 19. **Hunc Diomedōn**: it is very common to have subject and object thus stand together in strong contrast.

20. **attulerat**: what would the subjunctive have implied here?

Istud: "what you ask." To what person does this pronoun regularly refer?

21. **tibi**: cf. note on Alcibiades, § VII, 3, l. 17.

22. **id . . . pervēnisse**: translate as though **id ēreptum esse et**, etc. The former is, of course, the more idiomatic Latin.

23. **dēlātum . . . nōluissem**: "did not like to take when it was offered." Explain the subjunctive.

5. 26. **satis habuit**: "feel that this was enough."

PAGE 46.—2. **suprā**. Nepos wrote a life of Chabrias, not here included.

6. 3. **Abstinentiae**: do not translate "abstinence," but see what word best describes the act just mentioned. Cf. the same use in Aristides, III, 2, l. 9.

plūrima prōferre: "cite more instances."

4. **modus . . . est**: like our expression, "one must draw the line somewhere."

7. **rēs**: what kind of "things" would biographers describe, and hence what is the proper word by which to translate **rēs**?

versuum: **versus** means a line of prose as well as of poetry.

V. 1. 10. **brevitāte respondendī**: "repartee."

2. 12. **obtrectātōrem**: "(as) a rival." Cf. Aristides, § I, 1, l. 3.

13. **indidem Thebis**: "from the same place, (namely) from Thebes." While strictly speaking a noun, as such, could scarcely stand in apposition with an adverb, yet since both of these words by their form denote separation, the sense of the expression is quite clear.

3. 16. **in . . . flōrēre**: "was distinguishing himself as a warrior."

PAGE 47.—4. 1. **eā**: A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 421, I.

6. 6. **Quod**: "in that."

10. **Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs**: do not render, "the Lacedaemonians having been put to flight."

ego . . . liberāvī: at the battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371, with which the ten years' supremacy of Thebes begins.

VI. 1. 16. **multa**: cognate accusative; "cast many taunts at."

3. 24. **perōrāsset**: what is the force of the **per**?

26. **scelere admissō**: a striking idiom. The Latin regards a crime as something which the criminal *lets in*, as it were; the prominent idea being the wrong done to his own moral nature.

PAGE 48.—4. 2. **lēgātī**: in apposition with **ēius**.

Leutricam: an adjective thus used in place of a genitive is extremely common.

3. **frequentissimō**: not "frequent."

VII. 1. 13. **bellī**: A. 218; B. 204; G. 274; H. 399.

rēs . . . dēducta: "matters were brought to such a pass."

14. **omnēs**: do we more often say "all," or "everybody"?

15. **clausī . . . obsidēbantur**: "*were* shut in and," etc.

17. **numerō**: "rank."

PAGE 49.—3. 1. **saepius**: "a number of times."

Māximē . . . illūstre: "an especially brilliant example."

5. **in . . . vēnissent**: "fell into disgrace."

6. **iīs**: cf. note on **tibi**, § IV, 4, l. 21.

7. **locum**: cf. note on Alcibiades, § VII, 3, l. 18.

5. 13. **retinuisset** and **foret** are subjunctives implying that the language of the law has been quoted. ("Informal Indirect Discourse.")

15. **lātām**: sc. **esse**. **Lēgem ferre**, "to propose a law."

17. **mēnsibus**: ablative of degree of difference. Literally, "longer by four months" ("four months longer").

VIII. 1. 19. **reditum**: the force of the impersonal is "after their arrival home." Its use gives variety.

20. **hōc**: notice, again, how regularly this pronoun refers to the principal person, thing, or thought of the preceding clause.

21. **sē**: refers to whom?

22. **factum**: sc. **esse**. It agrees with the clause, **ut oboedirent**.

23. **illīs . . . liberātīs**: translate like a **cum**-clause.

24. **quid diceret**: "any plea to make." The direct form would be **nōn habet quid dicat**.

2. 25. **vēnit, nihil**: the conjunction is omitted for vividness' sake. This is called *asyndeton*.

26. **criminī**: dative of end or purpose; "in their indictment."

PAGE 50.—1. **quōminus**: A. 331, e, 2; B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 492, II, also p. 151, footnote 8.

5. **sē imperātōrem**: notice this idiom, as it is a common one.
aspicere: **spec**-compounds regularly have an active meaning, "look"; while **videō**, "see," does not imply voluntary action.

6. **proeliō**: the battle of Leuctra, already mentioned.

4. 9. **perdūxit**: cf. § VII, 1, l. 14, **deducta**. Notice the difference in the meaning of the compounded prepositions.

5. 11. **Messēnē**: Messenia had been for three hundred years subject to Sparta. Epaminondas restored its freedom, and built for its people a new city, Messēnē, whose citadel was the ancient stronghold Ithōmē.

14. **ferre suffrāgium**: "pass judgment" (literally, "cast a vote").

iūdicīō capitis: "trial for his life."

IX. 1. 16. **extrēmō tempore**: "at last," i.e. at the end of his career.

18. **cōgnitus**: translate as though **et cum cōgnitus est**.

19. **sitam**: sc. **esse**.

ūiversī: "to a man."

20. **ūnum**: sc. **eum**.

21. **fortissimē . . . pugnantem**: notice the emphatic position of the adverb; "(though) fighting," etc.

PAGE 51.—2. 3. **repūgnantēs = hostēs**.

4. 10. **exanimātus est**: "breathed his last." (**Anima** = breath, soul, life.)

X. 1. 11. **dūxit**: sc. **in mātrimonium**.

in quō: "in regard to this matter."

13. **male cōsulere**: "did not have proper regard for."

eō: agrees with and is explained by the clause, **quod . . . relinqueret**.

16. **sīs**: subjunctive of characteristic.

2. 18. **sit**: A. 332; B. 295; G. 553, 4; H. 502, 1.

3. 19. **Quō tempore**: "at the time when."

exulēs: Thebes fell into the hands of Sparta through the treachery of some of her own citizens. Many of the opposite

party went into exile; but later, under the lead of Pelopidas, they returned, took possession of the city by a stratagem, drove out the Spartan garrison, and slew many of the Theban traitors.

duce Pelopidā: ablative absolute.

26. **Cadmēam**: the citadel of Thebes, so called after its mythical Phoenician founder, Cadmus.

pūgnārī coeptum est: "the fighting began to be." Do not translate impersonals as such, unless the English idiom is also impersonal, as in the expression, "it is raining," and the like.

PAGE 52. — 4. 1. Notice the use of the future perfect in this and the following line. Latin is fond of this tense, when it lends greater exactness to the statement.

2. **ibit infitiās**: the real grammatical construction of this phrase is not settled. It means "will deny."

7. **plūris**: "of more account." A. 252, a; B. 203, 3; G. 365; H. 404 (*cf.* 405).

VII. HANNIBAL

I. 1. 9. **ut . . . superārit**: substantive clause of result, subject of **est**. **Populum . . . superāvisse** would have been more usual.

infitiandum: *cf.* Epaminondas, X, 4, l. 2.

11. **tantō . . . quantō**: "by as much . . . as." Literally?

cēterōs: distinguish carefully —

alius, "an other," "other";

alter, "other of two," "second";

cēterus, "the rest of" (*i.e.* "all other");

reliquus, "the rest of," "the remainder."

2. 14. **eō**: *i.e.* **populō Rōmānō**. Notice that **populus**, meaning "a nation," is singular. The Romans did not call themselves **nātiō**, that term being more nearly equivalent to "race" or "tribe."

15. **Quod**: "so that." Literally, "in respect to which." Notice the balancing of words and clauses in this and the preceding section.

PAGE 53. — 3. 1. **paternum**: translate like a possessive genitive.

3. **quī quidem**: "since, in fact" (**dēstiterit** being subjunctive of characteristic).

4. **opum**: A. 223, and note; B. 212, and a; G. 383, and note 1; H. 410, V, 1, and 414, I.

II. 1. 6. **ut omittam**: "with the exception of." Cf. the phrase, "**ut ita dicam**," "so to speak."

Philippum: the fifth Macedonian king of that name.

absēns: "without meeting him in person."

8. **Antiochus**: king of Syria, which was one of the pieces into which Alexander's empire fell after his death.

9. **rubrō marī**: the Persian Gulf.

2. 12. **cōnsiliīs**: distinguish from **conciliīs**.

13. **rēgī**: dative of reference; "make Hannibal an object of suspicion to the king."

14. **atque**: A. 247, d; B. 341, 1, c); G. 643, and note 3; H. 554, I, 2, note.

alia . . . sentiret: "held different views."

16. **ab . . . sēgregārī**: "left out of secrets of state."

17. **tempore datō**: "when opportunity offered."

3. 19. **puerulō mē**: ablative absolute.

20. **annōs**: A. 247, c; B. 217, 3; G. 296, b, 4; H. 417, 1, note 2.

21. **Iovī**: Iupiter was not a Carthaginian god; but Nepos writes so as to give his Roman readers an idea of this deity's importance. The Carthaginians worshipped Baal.

4. 23. **vellemne**: A. 210, a; B. 163, 2, c; G. 454; H. 351, 1 and 2.

25. **dubitāret**: "hesitate." The use of the infinitive after **dubitō** in this sense is regular. Cf. note on Praefatio, 1, 1, fore.

PAGE 54. — 5. 5. **quīn**: A. 332, g, remark; B. 298; G. 555, and 2; H. 501, II, 2.

6. 6. **quid amīcē cōgitābis**: "have any friendly intentions."

8. **mē . . . principem posueris**: "give me a prominent part."

III. 1. 12. **imperātōre suffectō**: *i.e.* he was transferred from the command of the cavalry to that of the whole army.

14. **dētulit**: *cf.* **dēlātum**, Epaminondas, IV, 4, l. 23, and notice the difference in meaning.

15. **comprobātum**: "ratified."

2. 17. **Saguntum**: a town in Spain which was allied (**foedē-ratum**) with Rome.

PAGE 55.—3. 1. **Ex hīs**: A. 216, c; B. 201, a; G. 372, remark 2; H. 397, 3, note 3.

10. **cōnantēs**: *sc.* **eōs**. Translate as if **qui cōnābantur**.

11. **mūniit**: originally meant "fortify." With the idea of "making safe," used of road-making, especially of roads newly opened or made passable.

eā: *sc.* **viā**, though the word is practically an adverb. So of **quā** and **Hāc** below.

IV. 1. 17. **Tertiō**: *sc.* **tempore**.

19. **manum cōnseruit**: an expression used of joining battle, probably taken from some such exercise as our "tug-of-war."

20. **petēns**: "on his way towards."

3. 26. **circumventum occidit**: what is the usual way of turning such constructions?

PAGE 56.—4. 1. **eī**: dative of reference.

3. **proeliō**: the battle of Cannae. See Chronological Table.

V. 1. 8. **urbī**: A. 234, a and e; B. 192, 1, and a; G. 359, and note 1; H. 391, I, and II, 2.

2. 11. **clausus**: translate by a concessive clause.

13. **dedit verba**: an idiom which, passing through the meanings of "give mere words," "cheat by one's words," came to be used as a general expression for deception.

14. **obductā nocte**: "under cover of darkness."

15. **ēiusque generis**: *cf.* Miltiades, § I, 2, l. 7.

16. **Quō . . . obiectō**: "by the unexpected appearance of this sight."

3. 21. **ac**: *cf.* note on **atque**, § II, 2, l. 14.

dolō prōductum: "enticed out."

23. *absēns*: *i.e.* Hannibal was not commanding in person.

4. 27. *possit*: subjunctive of purpose.

PAGE 57.—VI. 1. 4. *dēfēnsū* = *ut dēfenderet*.

2. 8. *exhaustis facultatibus*: rendered by a causal clause.

9. *quō* = *ut eō*: “that the more” (with the comparative).

3. 12. *diebus*: ablative of degree of difference.

13. *incrēdibile dictū* refers to *biduō* . . . *pervēnit*, not to *pulsus*.

PAGE 58.—VII. 1. 5. *praefuit*: “took command of.”

2. 10. *corōnā*: *cf.* Alcibiades, § VI, 3, l. 16 (*corōnīs*).

11. *eōrum*, refers to the hostages which the Romans gave at the conclusion of the peace.

3. 14. *acceptum*: adjective.

4. 21. *rēx*: used loosely. The chief magistrates of Carthage were called *suffētēs*, “judges.”

5. 27. *ex*: as in Miltiades, § II, 4, l. 2.

supereset: “be a surplus.”

PAGE 59.—6. 4. *senātus*: *i.e.* an audience with the senate.

darētur: A. 327; B. 291, a; G. 577; H. 520, II.

7. 7. *possent*: representing the thought of the Carthaginians, “*sī poterint*.”

VIII. 1. 12. *Cyrenaeōrum*: Cyrene was a Greek colony in Africa, and a commercial rival of Carthage.

14. *posset*: *cf.* *possent*, above.

Antiochī spē fiduciāque: “through the hope and confidence which they felt in Antiochus.” What kind of genitive is *Antiochī*?

2. 18. *dēspērātis rēbus*: “despairing of success.”

PAGE 60.—3. 4. *ēius*: refers to Hannibal. The remark about Mago is parenthetical. Still, this seems to be rather careless writing.

5. *Thermopylis*: locative. Of course this has nothing to do with the great battle of Thermopylae, which was fought nearly three hundred years before.

6. **Quem**: the Latin fondness for the relative is explained by their dislike to short, disjointed sentences. The relative, from its requiring an antecedent, locks two sentences much more firmly together than a mere demonstrative.

multa . . . cōnārī: "make many foolish attempts."

4. 12. **rem gessit**: "had charge."

IX. 1. 14. **suī . . . potestātem**: "given them an opportunity of taking him."

2. 16. **vīr**: "(being) the shrewdest of all men."

3. 21. **summās**: "on top."

PAGE 61.—X. 1. 3. **Poenus . . . Crētēnsibus**: both were noted for their cunning.

2. 8. **domesticīs . . . rōbustum**: "weaker in his resources at home than he ought to be."

3. 14. **quem**, etc.: "(for) he thought that if he (once) got him out of the way."

4. 17. **Superābātur**: "he was the weaker."

19. **colligī**: what is the more usual construction?

PAGE 62.—5. 3. **Eumenis rēgis**: when a proper noun and a common noun are in apposition, the proper noun generally stands first. What is the most frequent English usage?

4. **tantum**: adverb, modifying **dēfendere**.

6. 8. **fore**: the subject is **quem . . . interfēcissent**.

iīs . . . praemiō: the "double dative."

XI. 1. 10. **utrīsque**: in the plural, this word means "both parties." But in § IV, 2, l. 19, **utrōsque** is used of two individuals, though perhaps intended to suggest the armies involved.

16. **quīn**: cf. note on § II, 5, l. 5.

3. 19. **solūtā**: "when he had opened." The word contains the idea of breaking a seal.

20. **pertinērent**: translate the relative so as to bring out the force of this subjunctive of characteristic.

22. **dubitāvit**: with the infinitive, this verb regularly means "hesitate." What is the construction when it means "doubt"? What, then, is the irregularity in **fore**, Praefatio, 1, l. 1?

4. 24. **ūniversī adoriuntur**: "concentrate their attack."

26. **cōsequor**, in its original significance, is very like our expression "catch up with."

27. **collocāta**: avoid rendering this word "collect."

PAGE 63.—5. 1. **Reliquae**: cf. note on § I, 1, l. 11.

cum: cf. note on Miltiades, § I, 1, l. 1.

2. **ācrius**: what is the force of the comparative? What would **ācerrimē** mean?

3. **Quae iacta**: "when these were thrown, they," etc.

6. 7. **rē**: as usual, determine the meaning of this word from the context. "Source of alarm," will do.

potissimum vitārent: "try hardest to avoid."

8. **sē rettulērunt**: frequently used in military language for retreat to some place of safety.

7. 11. **aliās**: adverb.

parī prūdentiā pepulit: notice the alliteration.

XII. 1. 13. **geruntur**: A. 276, e; B. 293; G. 229, remark; H. 467, 4.

16. **ex iīs**: cf. note on § III, 3, l. 1.

2. 19. **sine**: "free from."

PAGE 64.—1. **suum**: i.e. **Rōmānōrum**.

3. 3. **illud recūsāvit nē . . . postulārent**: "this he did object to, their asking." Of course the **nē** introduces a negative purpose clause, but the English idiom is different.

4. **ipsī . . . comprehenderent**: direct, "**vōs, sī potestis, comprehendite**."

9. **scilicet**: "of course."

ūsū: cf. note on Alcibiades, § IV, 5, l. 21.

4. 11. **puer**: Greek and English likewise use "boy" to designate a slave. Compare the French "**garçon**."

13. **Quī**: when the relative is rendered by a demonstrative, it is often best to prefix "but," "for," etc.

5. 19. **aliēnō arbitriō**: "at another's will." Ablative of manner.

20. **pristinārum virtūtum**: "brave deeds of former years."

21. **cōsuērat**: as in the case of **cōgnōscō**, the perfect system of this verb has a present significance.

XIII. 1. 23. **labōribus**: A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 421. I.

24. **Quibus consulibus**: "in whose consulship." Ablative absolute. Cf. note on Alcibiades, § VIII, 2, l. 5, **sē imperātorem**.

25. The first were consuls in B.C. 183, the second in 182, the third in 180. Hannibal was born B.C. 246, so **septuagēsimo** gives his age in round numbers only.

PAGE 65.—2. 2. **tantus**: "(though) so great."

3. **nōnnihil tribuit**: "made no small contribution." A common mode of emphasizing a statement is by denying its opposite ("Litōtēs").

5. **in eīs ad**: "among them those (written) to."

3. 7. **duo**: sc. **fuērunt**.

11. **doctōre**: "(as) a teacher."

4. 12. **hūius libri**: the second book was the history of Roman commanders, which has been lost. See the General Introduction.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION
INTO LATIN

www.libtool.com.cn

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN



TO THE STUDENT.—Do not attempt these exercises until you have mastered the portion of text on which each is based. If you find difficulty in rendering a phrase, do not go to an English-Latin dictionary, but look again for the *thought* in the Latin text. The whole secret of translation is to find the idioms in one language which correspond to those in another. That is to say, we do not always try to represent each individual word of the Latin by an English word, but to learn what is the meaning of each phrase or group of words, and to express the same idea in the best English at our command.

EXERCISE I

PRAEFATIO

NOTE.—Words in brackets are not to be translated. In the exercises on the Miltiades and subsequent Lives, the Roman numerals refer to the paragraphs of the text on which the exercise is based.

Many things which do not conform to our own customs are nevertheless (*tamen*) right. Not the same things are good and bad in the sight of all. A Roman thought it in bad taste for a man to

dance or play the flute. A Greek was ashamed to take his wife out to a dinner. But among us these things are not accounted wrong. We do not think that it was unworthy the character of a distinguished man to be proclaimed victor at Olympia, but we judge all men according to the standards of their own nations.

EXERCISE II

MILTIADES

I. It happens that Miltiades wishes to be sent with the colonists to Chersonesus. The Athenians send messengers to enquire whom they had best employ as leader, since a war must be waged with the Thracians. They are directed by Pythia to take Miltiades as their general. "If you do this," she says (*inquit*), "your undertaking will be prosperous."

The Lemnians will voluntarily come under the power of the Athenians when Miltiades can sail from Athens to Lemnos with the north wind.

II. In the whole region of which he had taken possession there were settled those who had come with him from Athens, among whom he was [a man] of royal rank. He had obtained absolute power by the consent of all. When he had settled

Chersonesus, he asked that Lemnos should be handed over to him according to agreement. When this had been done, and the rest of the islands had been brought back ~~under the power of~~ the Athenians, he returned to Chersonesus.

III. While I am absent, I shall leave as guards of the bridge the rulers whom I have brought with me from Ionia and Aeolis. If I give to each of these one city to have in charge, no hope will be left them in case of my death, because they will be punished by their own subjects. Therefore their power rests on my safety.

IV. Darius is urged by his friends to prepare a fleet. With an army of 210,000 men (*miles*) he approaches Marathon, after the citizens of Eretria have been removed and sent into Asia (*abl. absol.*). As quickly as possible the Athenians send a messenger to Sparta. If they take the field themselves at the very first opportunity, and do not despair of the bravery of the citizens, the enemy will be more cautious and the citizens will take fresh courage.

V. A thousand soldiers were sent by the Plataeans as aid to the Athenians. Since all [of] these were on fire with eagerness to fight, their influence was more powerful than [that] of Miltiades' colleagues. When they joined battle they

were not hemmed in by the hosts of the enemy, whose cavalry was hindered by the trees, but they put the Persians to rout.

VI. We can easily understand that the cheap honour which was awarded Miltiades, by whom the whole of Greece had been liberated, was yet (*tamen*) a more glorious one than that of Demetrius Phalereus. For his (*hūius enim*) reward was granted by a nation corrupted by the bounty of the government, but honours such as [those] of Miltiades were uncommon, not lavishly bestowed and for that very reason worthless.

VII. Ships are given by the Athenians to Miltiades, that he may bring the islands back to their allegiance. He is on the point of getting possession of Paros when, by some chance, he sees the glare from a burning forest on the mainland. He concludes that it is a signal from the king, and returns to Athens. His fellow-citizens accuse him of treason, and he is fined fifty talents (*abl.*). This he cannot pay, and dies in the common gaol.

VIII. The Athenians were afraid of Miltiades, who had had experience in tyranny in the Chersonesus. He was a man of wonderful geniality and of great influence. Nevertheless, [it was] because (*quod*) he had been called a tyrant, although there

were other reasons, [that] the charge concerning Paros was brought against him. The people had regard to his character and punished him through fear of his desire for power.

EXERCISE III

THEMISTOCLES

I. We consider none greater than Themistocles, and but few his equals. By the utmost industry he became illustrious. His father did not look with favour upon him, because he lived too fast a life, and accordingly (*itaque*) he disinherited him. By this misfortune he was not crushed, but lifted.

II. The state was rendered fiercer when the people appointed Themistocles general. The Athenians were persuaded by him to wage war with (*cum*) the Corcyraeans. When these had been crushed, then the pirates (*use both noun and adjective*) were pursued, and the sea rendered safe. The Athenians became skilled in war, and a source-of-safety to the whole of Greece. It was said that when Xerxes invaded Greece, he aimed especially at the Athenians, on account of the battle of Marathon. They were persuaded to defend themselves by [their] wooden walls.

III. They are sending picked [men] who are to hold Thermopylae, and the fleet will meet the king's naval forces at Artemisium. They will make for a narrow strait, so that the ships of the barbarians may not surround them. If they go away from here, they will station the fleet near Salamis in order to please Themistocles.

IV. If we go off to [our] homes, we can defend ourselves by [our] walls. But since (*cum autem*) all of us together are a match for the barbarians, let us remain. A faithful slave of Themistocles will be sent to the king, to tell him that he can quickly crush us all. He will suspect no deceit, and will be vanquished by this stratagem.

V. If the king had not failed in his undertaking, he would not have returned to Asia. He supposed that a plan was on foot to destroy the bridge which had been made over the Hellespont. And so he did not crush the enemy with what-was-left of his forces, but submitted to Greece.

VI. Let us establish Piraeus [as] a harbour, and restore the walls of Athens. The Lacedaemonians say that no city outside of Peloponnesus ought to be surrounded with fortifications. For they wish the Athenians to be weaker than themselves. If

their ambassadors forbid us to build walls, Themistocles will undertake an embassy at his own personal risk, that our city may be fortified.

VII. The Lacedaemonians complain that Themistocles is dragging out the time as long as possible, and that the work is none the less going on. The chief authority is in the hands of the ephors. These send as ambassadors to Athens men who have held the highest offices. The Athenians have fenced in their gods with walls, the more easily to defend them from an enemy. This they have done in accordance with international law.

VIII. His fellow-citizens banished him by ostracism. When he was living at Argos, he was accused by the Lacedaemonians, because, [as they said,] he had made an alliance with the Persian king for the conquest of Greece. Both Athenians and Lacedaemonians demanded his extradition, but he embarked on a ship and sailed to Ephesus.

IX. If Thucydides is to be believed (*gerundive*), when Themistocles had come to Artaxerxes, he asked that he might have his friendship. He said that he had taken refuge with him because he was hunted out of Greece. After a year's time had passed, the king permitted Alcibiades to come to him.

X. Because the king admired Alcibiades' high spirit, he wanted him to be on his side. When he had become versed in the Persian language, he made the king many acceptable (*say* "many and acceptable") promises. It is said that he took poison intentionally, because he could not subdue Greece by war, and that he was buried first (*primum*) at Magnesia, then (*deinde*) in Attica.

EXERCISE IV

ARISTIDES

I. When Aristides and Themistocles were engaged in rivalry with each other, the former (*ille*) was sentenced to ten years' exile. Since the mob could not be checked, he went away. A certain man was not pleased because he was called The Just. It is said that the eloquence of Themistocles proved to be of more avail than the integrity of Aristides.

II. After the barbarians had been routed at Plataea, Aristides brought it about (*effecit*) that the Athenians should be leaders on the sea. On account of Pausanias' arrogance and Aristides' acts of fairness, many states of Greece joined the Athenian alliance. If Aristides had not been released from his punishment, this could not have happened.

III. If 460 talents are gathered yearly into Delos, the common treasury, the enemy will be more easily driven off. Aristides will settle how much each state is to give. After a man of such integrity has died, his daughters are supported at the public expense, if he dies in reduced circumstances.

EXERCISE V

LYSANDER

I. Lysander's renown was due to good luck; for if the Athenians had been obedient to the command of their generals, they would not have been subdued by him. When he had cast out those who favoured the Athenian side, he gave the supreme command to ten men in each individual state. This was done after the Athenians had surrendered themselves to him. All [of] these assured him by a pledge that they would be his creatures.

II. He saw that Thasos was especially faithful to Athens. If he had not desired to corrupt this state, he would not have returned from Asia. He concealed his purpose in this matter, just as if he were not looking out for his own interests.

III. The decarchy which he has established has been broken up. The Lacedaemonians say that he

will try to bribe the oracle of Delphi, and that if he cannot [do] this, he will make an attempt on [that] of Dodona. If he should try to corrupt the Africans, he would be greatly deceived by the priests of Jupiter. He does not doubt that he will be chosen leader. Of this (*say* "of which thing") a speech which we have found in his house serves as evidence.

IV. It has been reported to Lysander's fellow-citizens that he has done many cruel deeds in this war. Pharnabazus, whose influence in this matter is great, has promised to bear testimony to the scrupulousness with which he has treated the allies. When Lysander himself reads the book which he has given the ephors to examine, he will wish that he had not asked the satrap to write to the government concerning him.

EXERCISE VI

ALCIBIADES

I. and II. All are agreed that in Alcibiades nature tried [to see] what she could accomplish. If he had not stood in the first rank of orators, and skilfully availed himself of his opportunities, we should not have said that he was so clever. But since the persuasiveness of his speech was so great that none

could resist him, every one wondered that he was found to be so dissolute and self-indulgent.

III. The Athenians are said to have declared war on the Syracusans by his advice. They supposed that it was he who threw down the statues of Hermes, because he had celebrated the mysteries at his own house. Many were filled with terror lest this should belong to a conspiracy. From this it happened that their fear was greater than their hope. If Alcibiades could be of great service to Athens, he could also work the state great harm. And so it seemed that he was about to destroy the people's liberty.

IV. This is the indictment under which (*abl.*) he is accused. He asks his enemies not to wait for the time when he has gone away. They, however, realize that this must be done. When he has been declared guilty, he will sail from Thurii to Elis, to avoid the impending storm. If he hears that his property has been confiscated, and that he has been cursed by the priests, he will wage war against his own [countrymen]. Through his advice the Lacedaemonians will gain the upper hand in the war.

V. Alcibiades cannot be kept ignorant that the Spartans hold aloof from him through their fear

of his patriotism. Therefore, since he is a man of extraordinary shrewdness, he will take care not to be killed. It is said that he has become the fast friend of Tissaphernes. When he is taken back by the army of the Athenians, he will be restored [to his rights] by a decree of the people. He has decided to seek an opportunity of recovering the cities of Ionia, that he may return to Athens after having accomplished great deeds.

VI. Alcibiades is persuading the people that their good fortune comes through his efforts. It will seem to them that they have lost the army in Sicily through their own fault. When they have given back his property and removed the curse, they will not remember that they adjudged him guilty of sacrilege. I am not so hard-hearted that I would neither weep over his misfortunes nor go down to the Piraeus to see him disembark.

VII. Alcibiades' office was taken away from him, that his happiness might not be too long-lived. While absent he heard that they had put another in his place, since they had come to the conclusion that he had been bribed by the king. Every one said that he was acting with evil intent when he did not capture Cyme; for there was nothing which he was unable to do. From this

it came about that he went to Thrace, and grew rich on the plunder of the barbarians.

VIII. Alcibiades said that if Philocles should station his fleet near Aegospotami, Lysander would not let slip such an opportunity of destroying the army. Although the Athenians had no money, they had their arms and ships; but since Lysander had both money and men (*mīlitēs*), he wished to exhaust the Athenians by dragging out the war as long as possible. Philocles was unwilling to ask for peace, because he felt that if he should do so, he would be of no account among the Athenians. If any piece of good fortune befell, he wished to have a share in it.

IX. It is said that after Alcibiades went into hiding in Thrace, all his thoughts were turned to the liberation of his country. He did not doubt that he should be able so to captivate the Persian king by his winning manners that he would help him to make war on the Spartans. When he had an opportunity of meeting the king, he revealed to him what his brother Cyrus was doing. And so he came into great favour, because he had served the king.

X. The tyrants ask the satrap to deliver up Alcibiades. Pharnabazus is informed by them that if

he does not kill him, the king's power will be damaged. Those who are sent to put him out of the way secretly rob him of his sword. As he passes through the flames he is slain by weapons thrown from a distance.

Alcibiades had been labouring that Lysander's work at Athens might not be permanent, but he was killed by Susamithres and Bagaesus, barbarians, who did not dare attack him with the sword.

XI. This man, [though] slandered by many, was spoken of with the highest praise by the historian Thucydides. He (*quī quidem*) writes that after Alcibiades [had been] expelled from Athens [and] had come to Thebes, no one was his match in strength of body. In patience and endurance, moreover (*autem*), he surpassed the Lacedaemonians, who devote themselves more to frugality than to magnificence. Among the Persians he was accounted first in those things which they especially admire; for they are both high livers and energetic hunters.

EXERCISE VII

EPAMINONDAS

I. Do not think that everything which seems frivolous in your eyes is regarded in like manner

by the rest [of the world]. You know that Epaminondas did not consider dancing (infin.) beneath his dignity, nor music [a thing] to be reckoned among offences. Therefore, in portraying his likeness, you ought to omit nothing which makes it vivid. What was his family? Who were his teachers? In what branches was he educated? These are the things which you must tell.

II. If Epaminondas devotes himself to philosophy, he will surpass all his fellow-pupils. In wrestling it is said that he gives more attention to nimbleness than to excess of strength, because he thinks that the latter belongs especially (*māximē*) to the training of boxers. Dionysius is teaching him to sing to the accompaniment of stringed instruments, so that no Theban will be better educated than he. Since all these things are highly honourable in Greece, we must not despise them.

III. When we hear that Epaminondas was skilled in warfare, a good listener, conscientiously keeping secrets, and wisely improving his opportunities, we think that we have learned many of his good [qualities] of soul. If he had not renounced the help of his friends in caring for himself, he would not have been able to use their confidence for helping others. One might have supposed that

he possessed all things in common with them when he was directing how much each one should give.

IV. It is said that Diomedon tried to bribe him, and offered him an immense weight of gold in order to mould him to his purpose. But Epaminondas said that he was ready to do whatever (*ea quae*) was for the advantage of the Thebans without money, and that he would not accept the gold for the whole world.

If we were not including in this one volume the lives of many men, we should be able to give further instances of his integrity.

V. It seemed to the Thebans that Epaminondas was most happy in repartee. When a certain eloquent rival urged the Thebans to choose peace rather than war, Epaminondas said that he was misleading his fellow-citizens, and that peace was the child of war: therefore, if the Thebans wished to enjoy the former (*ille*), they ought to practise themselves in the latter (*hic*). To those who thought that he was aiming at Agamemnon's military fame, he said that Agamemnon had taken a single city, but he (*sē autem*) had liberated Greece.

VI. The Athenian ambassador has asserted that if you notice what kind of men each-of-the-two states produces, from these you will be able to pass judg-

ment on the rest. I am surprised at his folly, because (*express by subjunctive*) he has himself failed to notice that the Athenians welcomed those who were banished from their own country. I am able so to expose the tyranny of these Athenians that you will neither seek their friendship nor join their alliance.

VII. Epaminondas thought it a shame not to endure the insults of his fellow-citizens. When, owing to an inexperienced leader's blundering, the army was surrounded by the enemy in a narrow pass, and there began to be a demand for Epaminondas' careful management to deliver the army from its state of siege, although (*cum*) he was there only (*tantum*) in the capacity of a common soldier, he led the army home in safety.

Once (*quondam*) he persuaded his colleagues not to obey a certain law which had been proposed with the object of preserving the commonwealth, because he saw that if they did this, it would be diverted to the ruin of the state.

VIII. When they are arraigned on this charge, he allows his colleagues to lay all the blame on him. No one supposes that Epaminondas can free himself from danger. But he dares not only (*nōn modō*) to deny none of his opponents' charges, but even (*sed etiam*) to speak so that everybody begins to laugh.

He says that he is going to be condemned to death because he has conquered the Spartans and set the whole of Greece at liberty. Even if (*etiāmsī*) the judges are unwilling that he should go away, they do not dare to cast their vote against him.

IX. If Epaminondas had not attacked the enemy at Mantinea too boldly, he would not have received a mortal wound. But when the Spartans recognized him, they made a united attack on him. After Epaminondas heard that the Spartans were conquered, he said that he had lived long enough. Then he pulled out the iron, that he might die.

X. Pelopidas found fault with him because he had never married. But Epaminondas said that his stock could not die out, because the battle of Leuctra was his child.

No one will deny that Epaminondas was unwilling to imbrue his hands in the blood of his own [people]. But he was willing to fight with the Lacedaemonians, and to stand in the first rank at the Cadmea. If he had not been at the head of the state, Thebes would have always been subject to a foreign power.

If anyone should deny that Epaminondas was really (*vērē*) greater than the state, do you not think that such a man could be justly (*meritō*) blamed?

EXERCISE VIII

HANNIBAL

I. No one doubted that Hannibal surpassed all other generals. He was as much in advance of the Roman people in shrewdness as he was in valour. It seems that he was weakened by the envy of his fellow-citizens. He is said to have guarded like a legacy the hatred towards the Roman people which his father left him.

II. He tried to make Philip an enemy to the Romans. Antiochus was fired by him with a desire to carry his arms into Italy. When Hannibal saw that the Roman ambassadors had made him an object of suspicion to the king, he asked whether he might go to Antiochus and assure him of his faithfulness. He said that his father had made him swear to be an eternal enemy to the Romans, and that the king ought to have no doubt but that he would keep his oath.

III. After Hamilcar's death, Hasdrubal took his place as general. When he, too, had died, and the chief command was offered Hannibal by the army, the question (*rēs*) was referred to Carthage. This being approved, he led one of the armies which he had mustered into Italy. It is said that on this

journey he conquered all with whom he came into conflict. In order that he might bring his forces into Italy by way of the Alps, he said that the country must be opened and the roads made passable.

IV. When he had joined battle with Scipio and Tiberius Longus, and had defeated them, he set out for Etruria. Being troubled with a serious affection of the eyes, he was carried on a litter. Nevertheless (*tamen*) Gaius Centenius, who was holding the pass, was surrounded and slain by his army.

V. No one resisted Hannibal when he lingered among the mountains. He would have returned to Capua, had not the Roman dictator put himself in his way. Although (*etsi*) Fabius was a clever commander, he was so alarmed by Hannibal that he did not set foot outside of his own fortifications. When I have said that no one withstood him in Italy, you know how great Hannibal was.

VI. Though his means were exhausted, and he wished a temporary peace to be concluded, he intended-to-fight (*first periphrastic*) later at a greater advantage. Since terms were not agreed upon, a battle had to be fought (impersonal) then (*eō tempore*). When he had come to Hadrumetum after being defeated, and the Numidians plotted

against him, they themselves were destroyed by the one against whom they had laid their plot.

VII. Hannibal did not thank the Carthaginians because the war was brought to an end, but requested that he might none the less be in command of the army. The answer was made him that if he would return home he should be made one of the two kings who are appointed yearly at Carthage. Then, when through his careful management there was money to pay the Romans, and even a surplus to be put in the treasury, he thought that the Roman consuls who had come to Carthage were going to demand his extradition, and fled into Syria. His property was confiscated by the Carthaginians, and he himself declared an exile.

VIII. If he can, Hannibal will persuade Antiochus to advance into Italy with his armies. But when the Carthaginians learn that he has made this attempt (*say* "attempted this"), they will inflict the same penalty on Mago as on Hannibal.

Many have left it recorded that Antiochus did not follow Hannibal's advice in carrying on the war, although he (*is*) did not forsake him in any of his attempts.

IX. Hannibal feared that the Cretans would make away with his money, of which he had brought a

large sum (*say* "which great he had brought") with him. His plan was to fill (subj. of result) jars with lead, the top of which he covered with gold and silver. When he had made up his mind where he would go, he took with him the bronze statues which he had filled with his money, while the jars of lead were guarded in the temple by the Gortynii, ignorant where (*quō locō*) the money was.

X. The Carthaginian was anxious to put the king of Pergamum out of the way, for he thought that he was friendly to the Romans. When they fought, he was going to use a stratagem. He would command (*periphrastic*) the sailors to collect very many poisonous serpents. On the day on which the battle was to be fought, all would be directed to unite their attack on the king's ship. He said that this must be taken, and the king slain.

XI. Before the fleets were brought into action, Hannibal harangued the soldiers. When the messenger who was sent to seek the king had returned, both sides commenced battle. The serpents were thrown into the ships so as to alarm the men of Pergamum. If these had not retreated to their naval camp, they would not have found safety.

XII. While Prusia's ambassadors were dining at Rome, one of them told the consul where Hannibal

was. The senators, to whom the matter was reported, thought they must capture Hannibal, because he was their bitterest enemy. Prusia objected to acting contrary to the law of hospitality, but said that if they found him they would be able to take him. But when Hannibal saw that his castle was beset on all sides, he ended his life by taking poison.

XIII. If Hannibal had not been a brave man, would he have passed through such great struggles? His exploits in war are recounted by Sosilus, whom Hannibal had employed as his teacher of Greek literature.

Let us compare the deeds of both Roman and Greek generals, that we may judge which of them are the braver.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

WORD-GROUPS

www.libtool.com.cn

WORD-GROUPS

NOTE. — The following list has been designedly left incomplete. Word-groups, according to the editor's view, should be primarily a mnemonic help. Etymology as such ought in the beginning to be a side-issue only, the pupil's first efforts being concentrated on the acquisition of a good stock of useful Latin words rather than on the study of their comparative anatomy. Accordingly, the very small groups have nearly all been omitted, as well as those in which the root-meaning does not plainly help the memory. For instance, the development of *equus*, *eques*, and *equitatus* from a root meaning "swift" is a curious and not uninteresting fact; but one would scarcely care to assert that in practice the pupil would very willingly tread the mental path from "swift" to "horse," "horseman," and "cavalry" merely that he might follow the track of the language in its search after appropriate names for those three objects. When, however, the root does really and easily suggest the word, it becomes a most useful means of binding scattered facts, and well adapted to the purpose of elementary language-study.

✓AC, SHARP

ācer, *sharp*.
ācriter, *sharply, eagerly*.
acerbitās, *harshness*.
aciēs, *edge, line of battle*.
acūmen, *keenness*.
oculus, *eye*.

✓AG, DRIVE

agō, *to drive*.
cōgō (co + agō), *to drive together, force*.
cōgitō (co + agitō), *to consider, meditate upon (that is, to turn over in the mind)*.

cōgitātiō, *thought, meditation.*
 exagitō, *to drive out.*
 excōgitō, *to think out.*
 exiguus, *weighed, scanty.*
 igitur, *consequently.*
 redigō, *to bring back.*
 subigō, *to bring under.*
 trānsigō, *to bring through, complete.*

✓AL, ALI, OTHER, STRANGE

alius, *another.*
 aliēnus, *another's, foreign, strange.*
 aliēnō, *to estrange.*
 aliter, *otherwise.*
 alter, *the other (of two).*
 aliquis, *some (other).*
 aliquandō, *at some time.*
 aliquantum, *to some extent.*
 aliquot, *some.*

✓AM, LOVE

amīcus, *friendly, friend.*
 amīcitia, *friendship.*
 amor, *love.*
 inimīcus, *not friendly, enemy.*
 inimīcitia, *enmity,*

✓AP, OP, LAY HOLD OF FOR
WORK, HELP

aptus, *fit.*
 adipīscor, *to attain to.*
 cōpia, *abundance.*
 (ops) opēs, *resources, wealth, power.*

inopia, *want, privation.*
 opera, *labour.*
 opus, *work.*
 officium (for opificium), *service.*

✓AR, FIT, JOIN

arma, *arms, implements.*
 armō, *equip (with arms).*
 armātus, *equipped, armed.*
 ars, *practical skill.*

✓ARC, SHUT IN, KEEP OFF

arx (= arcs), *citadel.*
 exerceō (ex + arceo, *restrain*),
to drive (out), practise, train.
 exercitus, *army, disciplined force.*
 exercitātiō, *training, exercise.*
 exercitātus, *trained.*

✓CAD, FALL

cadō, *to fall.*
 cāsus, *what befalls, accident.*
 occāsiō, *opportunity.*
 accidō, *to befall.*
 concidō, *to fall utterly, die.*
 recidō, *to fall back.*
 cēdō, *to fall back, yield, give way.*
 accidō, *to go to, be added.*
 antecēdō, *to excel, surpass.*
 concēdō, *to go away, withdraw.*
 dēcēdō, *to go from, die.*
 discēdō, *to go apart.*
 recēdō, *to draw back, recede.*

√CAL, CLA, CALL

concilium, *meeting.*

conciliō, *to call together, procure.* [union.

reconciliō, *to call back into*

classis, *that which is called, fleet, army.*

classiārius, *belonging to a fleet.*

clārus, *renowned, clear.*

dēclārō, *to make clear.*

√CAP, TAKE, HOLD

capiō, *to take.*

capessō, *to lay hold of.*

accipiō, *to receive.*

captivus, *taken prisoner.*

caput, *head.*

anceps (ambi + cap), *two headed, double.*

dēcipiō, *entrap, deceive.*

incipiō, *to take in hand, begin.*

occupō, *to take into possession.*

praecipiō, *to take beforehand, admonish.*

praecipuus, *especial.*

prīnceps, *taken first, leader.*

principātus, *first place.*

recipiō, *to take back.*

suscipiō, *to undertake.*

√CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

celer, *swift.*

currō, *to run.*

cursor, *runner.*

concurrō, *to run together.*

concursum, *running together.*

occurrō, *to run to meet.*

excursiō, *raid.*

gladius (=cladius, "striker"), *sword.*

procul, *at long range, at a distance.*

√CER, CRE, PART

cernō, *to distinguish.*

certus, *determined.*

certāmen, *contest.*

crīmen, *judgment, charge.*

decernō, *to determine, decide by fighting.*

discrīmen, *distinction.*

√COL, TILL

colō, *to till, cherish.*

colōnus, *tiller, colonist.*

cultus, *cultivation, care, way of life, refinement.*

incola, *inhabitant.*

incolō, *to inhabit.*

√CRE, MAKE

creō, *to create, elect.*

prōcreō, *to bring forth.*

caerimōnia, *sacred rite ("magnifying" of the gods).*

creber, *growing, frequent.*

crēscō, *to increase.*

corpus, *body.*

√DA, (1) GIVE, (2) PUT¹

dō, *to give.*

abdō, *to put away.*

¹ It has seemed best to include in the same group words formed from (1) √DA, GIVE, and (2) √DA, DHA, PUT.

addō, to give or put to, add.
 circumdō, to put around.
 crēdō, to put belief in.
 commendātiō (con + manus +
 dō), giving in hand, recom-
 mendation.
 dēdō, to give up, surrender.
 dēditiō, surrender.
 dōnum, gift.
 dōnō, to present.
 incredibilis, incredible.
 prōdō, to give forth, reveal,
 betray.
 prōditiō, betrayal. [der.
 reddō, to give or put back, ren-
 sacerdos, sacrifice-giver, priest.
 trādō, to hand over.

√(DAC), DIC, SHEW, POINT

dīcō, to say.
 dictitō, to assert.
 dictātor, dictator.
 dictum, word.
 maledīcēns, evil speaking.
 discō (= dicscō), to learn.
 disciplina, instruction.
 condiscipulus, fellow-pupil.
 condiciō, agreement.
 doceō, to shew, teach.
 doctrīna, teaching, culture.
 indicium, proof, sign, evidence.
 indicō, to declare against.
 praedicō, to foretell.
 praedicō, to assert.

√DIV, DI, DIAV, SHINE

divīnus, divine.
 deus, god.

dīves, rich.
 dīvitiae, riches.
 diēs, day.
 biduum, space of two days.
 meridiēs, midday.
 hodiē, to-day.
 diū, long, all day.
 Diāna (= Divāna) Diana (the
 moon-goddess).
 Iuppiter (= Diau + pater "sky-
 father"), Jupiter.

√DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, two.
 dubius, doubtful.
 dubium, doubt.
 dubitō, to be of two minds,
 waver, doubt, hesitate.
 duplex, two-fold.
 bis (= dvi-iēs), twice.
 bīnī, two by two.
 bellum (= duellum), war (as a
 contest in which two parties
 are engaged).
 bellō, to wage war.
 bellicōsus, warlike.

√DVC, LEAD

dūcō, to lead.
 dux, leader.
 dēdūcō, to lead down.
 ēdūcō, to lead out.
 ēducō, to train, educate.
 indūcō, to lead in.
 obdūcō, to draw before.
 prōdūcō, to lead forth.
 redūcō, to lead back.

subdūcō, to withdraw, take
from under.

trādūcō, to lead across.

√EM, TAKE

sūmō (=sub+emō), to take up,
take.

sūmptus, expense.

cōnsūmō, to use up.

exemplum, specimen, copy.

praemium (= prae-emium), re-
ward.

prōmptus (= prōemptus), at
hand, ready.

√ES, BE, LIVE

sum (= esum), to be.

absum, to be away.

absēns, absent.

adsum, to be present.

dēsum, to fail, be wanting.

obsum, to be in the way, harm.

possum (= potis sum), to be able.

praesum, to be over.

praesēns, present.

praesentia, presence. [ent.

impraesentiārum, for the pres-

prōsum, to be on the side of, help.

subsum, to be under, be.

supersum, to be over, survive,
be in excess.

√FA, SHINE, SHEW

affābilis, that may be spoken
to, affable.

fāma, report.

fānum, place designated for a
temple, temple.

infāmis, of bad report.

infāmia, evil report.

infāmō, to defame.

infitiās, denial.

infitor, to deny.

nefās, something contrary to
divine law, sin.

prae-fātiō, foreword, preface.

profiteor, to acknowledge.

√FAC, MAKE, DO

faciō, to make.

aedificium, building.

aedificō, to make a building,
build.

afficiō, to do to, affect.

cōnficiō, to do up, finish.

difficilis, difficult.

efficiō, to work out, bring about.

facilis, easy.

factiō, taking sides, conspiracy.

facultās, power.

fiō, to be made, become.

interficiō, to put out of the way,
kill.

īfectus, undone.

patefaciō, to lay open.

prae-ficiō, to put in command.

praefectus, commander.

proficiscor, to put forth, set out.

significō, to point out, signify,
make signs.

√FER, BEAR

ferō, to bear, bring, tell.

afferō, to bear to.

auferō, to bear away.

anteferō, to bear before, prefer.

cōferō, to bring together.
 dēferō, to carry away.
 efferō, to bring out.
 forte, by chance.
 fortuitō, by chance.
 fōrtūna, fortune.
 inferō, to bring upon.
 offerō, to bring in the way of,
 offer.
 perferō, to bear through, en-
 dure
 praeferō, to bear before, prefer.
 referō, to bear back, report, re-
 late.

√FID, BIND, TRUST

fidō, to trust.
 fidēs, faith, pledge.
 fidēlis, faithful.
 fidūcia, confidence.
 cōnfidō, to trust in.
 foedus, compact, treaty.
 foederātus, allied.

√GEN, GN, GNA, BEGET

gēns, race, clan.
 gener, son-in-law.
 genus, birth, kind, stock.
 generōsus, well-born, noble.
 ingenium (that which is born in
 one), character, genius, natu-
 ral disposition.
 nāscor (= gnāscor), to be born.
 nātiō (= gnātiō), tribe, race.
 nātū (= gnātū), by birth.
 nātūra (= gnātūra), nature.
 privignus (privus + GEN, born
 of different blood), step-son.
 prōgeniēs, offspring.

√GNA, GNO, KNOW

[As in the preceding group, **g** be-
 fore **n** sometimes disappears.]

cōgnōscō, to learn, find out.
 cōgnōmen, surname.
 ignōrō, to be ignorant of.
 ignōscō, to take no account of,
 pardon.
 incōgnitus, unknown, stranger.
 nōbilis, well-known, famous,
 renowned.
 nōmen, that by which one is
 known, name.
 nōminātim, by name.
 nōminō, to name.

√GRAD, WALK

gradus, step.
 aggredior, to walk towards, at-
 tack.
 congregior, to come together
 with, meet.
 ēgredior, to go forth.
 prōgredior, to advance.

√HAB, HAVE

habeō, to have, hold.
 adhibeō, to hold towards, use.
 dēbeō (= dēhibeō), to have
 away, owe, ought.
 dēbilitō (= dēhibilitō), to ren-
 der incapable, weaken.
 habitō, to have one's abode, in-
 habit.
 praebeō (= praehibeō), to hold
 forth, furnish.
 prohibeō, to prevent, hold back.

√I, GO

eō, to go.
 adeō, to go to.
 aditus, access.
 circumeō, to surround.
 exeō, to go out.
 exitus, departure, exit.
 ineō, to go into.
 introēō, to enter. [ish.
 intereō, to go among, be lost, per-
 initium, beginning.
 iter, going, journey, road.
 obeō, to go to meet.
 pereō, to go through, perish.
 prōdeō, to go forward.
 praetor (= prae + itor), leader.
 redeō, to return.
 reditus, return.
 subeō, to undergo.
 transeō, to go across.

√IA, IAC, GO, SEND

iaciō, to throw.
 abiciō, to throw aside.
 coniciō, to throw together.
 dēiciō, to throw down.
 disiciō, to scatter.
 ēiciō, to cast out.
 iānuā, door (place of going).
 iniciō, to cast into.
 obiciō, to throw before.
 trāiciō, to throw across.

√IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE

iūs, law, right.
 iūrō, to bind oneself, swear.
 coniūratiō, conspiracy.
 iūstus, just.
 iūstitia, justice.

iniūstē, unjustly.
 iniūria, wrong, injury.
 iūsiūrandum (right to be sworn to), oath.
 iūdex (√IV + √DIC), judge.
 iūdicō (= iūs dicō), to judge.
 iūdicium, judgment.
 adiūngō, to join to, add.
 cūnctus (= coniūnctus), all (to-
 gether).
 scīūngō, to separate.
 iūxtā, near by.

√LEG, GATHER

legō, to gather, read.
 collēga, associate, colleague.
 dēligō, to choose from.
 dēlēctus, chosen one.
 diligō, to pick out, love.
 dilēctus, levy.
 diligēns, attentive, industrious.
 diligenter, carefully.
 diligentia, care, diligence.
 intellegō (= inter-legō, "to read
 between the lines"), to per-
 ceive, understand.
 lēctor, reader.
 neglegō, to neglect.
 neglegenter, carelessly, heed-
 lessly.
 sacrilegium, robbing of a tem-
 ple, sacrilege.

√LIB, LVB, DESIRE

libenter (according to desire),
 willingly.
 liber, free.
 liberalis, like a free man, gener-
 ous, gentlemanly.

liberālitās, nobility of character, generosity.

liberō, to set free.

libidinōsus, doing what one desires, sensual.

libertās, liberty.

√LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, it is permitted.

licentia, license.

dēlictum, delinquency, fault, transgression.

polliceor (= **prō** + **liceor**, bid), to hold forth, promise.

relinquō, to leave behind.

reliquus, remaining, rest.

reliquiae, remnant, remainder.

√MAG, MAC, BIG

māgnus, great.

magis, more.

magister, magistrate.

magistrātus, magistracy.

māgnitūdō, greatness.

māior, greater.

mālō (= **magis volō**), to prefer.

māximus, greatest.

mōlior (from **mōlēs**, mass), to labour at, strive to accomplish.

√MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

maneō, to remain.

mēns, mind.

mentiō, reminding, mention.

mentior (to tell what exists only in the mind), lie.

commīnīscor, to devise, imagine.
reminīscor, to call to mind, recollect.

moneō, to warn, advise.

monumentum, memorial.

√MIT, SEND, LET GO

mittō, to send.

āmittō, to send away, lose.

admittō, to let in, commit.

committō, to send together, join.

commīssum, something handed over, a secret.

dīmittō, to send away.

ēmittō, to send forth.

immittō, to send against.

omittō, to pass over, omit.

praetermittō, to let pass.

remittō, to send back, release, relax.

√MOD, MEASURE

modus, limit.

commodē (with due measure), conveniently, skilfully.

immoderātus, excessive.

immodestia, lack of restraint.

modestus, preserving the mean, modest.

modestia, modesty, moderation.

√MV, MOV, MOVE

moveō, to move.

commoveō, to thoroughly disturb.

commūtātiō, change.

mōmentum (= **movimentum**),
weight, importance, move-
ment.

permōveō, to move deeply.

remōveō, to move away.

✓MV, SHUT, FASTEN

mūniō, to fortify.

moenia (sing. **moene**, rare),
walls.

mūrus, wall.

mūnus, service, gift.

mūnitiō, fortification.

mūnītus, fortified.

commūniō, to fortify on all sides.

commūnis, united, common.

1 ✓NA, NAV, NV, WET, SWIM

nāvis, ship.

nāvālis, naval.

naufragium, shipwreck, de-
struction.

nauta (= **navita**), sailor.

nauticus, naval.

2 ✓NA, NO

nē, that not, least.

-**ne**, interrogative particle.

nec or **neque**, and not, nor,
neither.

nefās, contrary to divine law,
sin.

nēmō (= **ne** + **homō**), no one.

neu or **neve**, and not, nor,
neither.

nihil, nothing.

nihilum, nothing.

nimis, too.

nimius, too much.

nisi, if not, unless, except.

nōn, not.

nūllus, no one.

nōnnūllus, some.

numquam, never.

nusquam, nowhere.

✓NEC, NOC, KILL, HURT

noceō, to harm, injure.

innocēns, harmless.

innoxius, innocent.

nox, night.

noctū, by night.

nocturnus, nocturnal.

perniciēs, ruin.

✓OR, OL, GROW, RISE.

adulescēns (one growing up to
manhood), youth.

adulēscēntia, youth.

adulēscēntulus, a very young
man.

orior, to rise.

adorior, to attach.

coorior, to break forth.

ōrdior, to begin.

exōrdior, to begin.

✓OS, MOUTH, FACE

ōs, mouth, speech.

cōram, in the presence of.

ōrāculum, oracle (speech of a
god).

ōrātiō, speech, oration.

perōrō, to finish a speech.

√PA, FEED

pānis, bread.
pater, father.
paternus, of a father.
patrius, ancestral, whence
patria (sc. terra), fatherland.
Penātēs, household gods.
penes, with, in the power of.
penetrō (**penus** + √TER, bore),
 to enter.

[NOTE. — The last three words are connected with *penus*, store of food. "Perhaps through the intermediate idea of storing food within, the root "pen" acquired the meaning "within." — HALSEY, *Etymology of Latin and Greek*, p. 113.]

√PAV, LITTLE

parvus (= **pauros**), small.
parvulus, very small.
paucī, few.
paulō, by a little.
pauper, poor.
paupertās, poverty.

√PED, TREAD

pedes, foot-soldier.
pedester, going afoot.
expediō, to disentangle, extricate.
impediō, to hinder.

√PAL, PEL, PVL, DRIVE,
SCATTER

pellō, to drive.
appellō, -ere, to drive towards.
appellō, -āre (to drive towards

oneself by speaking), to address, call.

compellō, -āre (to drive together by speaking), to address, accuse.
depellō, to drive away from.
expellō, to drive out, banish.
impellō, to urge forward, influence.

√PLE, PLO, PLV, FILL

amplus (= **ambī-plus**, full on both sides), abundant, full.
compleō, to fill up.
complūrēs, several, very many.
locuplētō, to enrich.
oppleō, to fill completely.
plērīque, very many.
plūrimī, very many, most.
plūs, more.
populus, people.
pūblicō, to appropriate to public use, confiscate.
pūblicus, of the state.

√PLEC, PARC, WEAVE, FOLD

complector, to embrace.
decemplex, tenfold.
duplex, two-fold, double.
explicō, to unfold, explain.
supplex (bent under, i.e. kneeling), suppliant.
triplex, three-fold, triple.

√POS, BEHIND

post, after.
posteā, afterwards.
posteāquam, after.

posterus, *following*.
 postquam, *after*.
 postrēmō, *finally*.
 postrīdiē, *next day*.

√POT, MASTER

possum (= potis sum) *to be able*.
 potēns, *powerful*.
 potentia, *power*.
 impotēns, *enfeebled*.
 potestās, *power, opportunity*.
 potior, *to get possession of*.
 potius, *rather*.
 potissimum, *chiefly*.

√PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

praeter, *before, beyond, besides*.
 praetereā, *besides*.
 praetor (= prae-itor), *leader*.
 prīmus, *first*.
 prīmō, *at first*.
 prius, *before*.
 princeps (= prīmi-ceps), *chief*.
 principātus, *chief place*.
 prīstinus, *original*.
 prō, *before*.
 procul, *at a distance*.
 prope, *near*.
 propius, *nearer*.
 propīnquus, *near, kindred*.
 proprius, *one's own*.
 propter, *near, on account of*.
 protinus, *right onward*.
 proximus, *next*.

√PVG, STRIKE, THRUST, PRICK

pūgna, *battle*.
 pūgnō, *to fight*.

dēpūgnō, *to fight out*.
 expūgnō, *to take by storm*.
 impūgnō, *to attack, assail*.
 oppūgnō, *to fight against, besiege*.
 oppūgnātor, *besieger*.
 propūgnāculum, *bulwark*.
 repūgnō, *to fight against*.

√REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE

dīrigō, *to direct*.
 ērigō, *to raise up*.
 regiō, *direction, region*.
 rēgius, *royal, kingly*.
 rēgnō, *to rule*.
 rēgnum, *kingdom, dominion*.
 rēx, *king*.

√SAC, SAG, FASTEN

sacer (*laid up before a god*),
holy, sacred.
 sacerdōs, *priest*.
 sacellum, *chapel*.
 sacrārium, *shrine*.
 sacrilegium, *sacrilege*.
 sacrificō, *to offer sacrifice*.
 resacrō, *to remove a curse from*.

√SCID, CID, CAED, CUT,
CLEFT, SEPARATE

sciō, *to know (distinguish)*.
 cōnsciūs, *privy to, knowing with*.
 īnsciēns, *ignorant*.
 īnscītia, *ignorance*.
 nēsciō, *not to know*.
 caedēs, *destruction, slaughter*.

dēsciscō, to separate from, withdraw from.

incidō, to cut into.

resciscō, to ascertain.

rescindō, to cut to pieces, break down.

scitum, decree.

√SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, to follow.

cōnsequor, to follow up.

cōnsector, to pursue, chase.

persequor, to follow persistently.

secundus, following, second, favourable.

sētius (= **sectius**), less, following.

socius, comrade, ally, companion.

societās, alliance, association, share.

√SED, SID, SIT

īnsidiae, ambushade, deceit.

obses, hostage.

obsideō, to beset, besiege.

obsidiō, siege.

possidō, to occupy.

praesidium, defence, garrison.

subsidium, reserve, support, aid.

√SER, SVAR, STRING, BIND

cōnserō, to join.

disertus (= **dis-sertus**), eloquent.

īnterserō, to place between, allege.

praesertim, especially.

sermō, connected discourse.

servus, bondman, slave.

servulus, young slave.

serviō, to serve.

īnserviō, to be devoted to.

servitus, slavery.

√SPEC, SEE, SPY

aspiciō, to look at.

cōnspiciō, to regard attentively.

expectō, to await.

expectātiō, eagerness.

respiciō, to regard, look back.

spectō, to look at.

speculātor, scout.

√STA, STAND

stō, to stand.

antistes, overseer, priest.

cōnstituō, to establish.

cōnstō, to be agreed.

dēsistō, to cease.

dēstituō, to abandon.

existō, to stand forth, exist.

īnstō, to be at hand.

īnstituō, to establish.

īnstitūtum, custom.

obstō, to stand in the way, resist.

obstistō, to resist.

praestō, to be preëminent.

praestāns, excellent.

resistō, to oppose, resist.

restituō, to make stand again, restore.

statim (*as one stands*), *straightway*.

statua, *statue*.

statuō, *to set up, determine*.

substituō, *to put in the place of*.

superstes, *surviving*.

√TEN, STRETCH

abstinentia (*holding from*), *self-restraint, integrity*.

attendō, *to direct towards*.

contendō, *to strive towards, hasten*.

contentiō, *struggle*.

contentus, *satisfied*.

continēns, *self-controlled, continuous*.

obtineō, *to hold in possession*.

ostenđō (= **obs-tendō**), *to spread out before, shew*.

pertineō, *to relate to, aim at*.

prōtinus, *straight on*.

retineō, *to hold back, keep*.

sustineō, *to withstand*.

tentō, *to try, test*.

tendō, *to stretch, direct*.

teneō, *to hold*.

tenuis, *drawn out, thin, trivial*.

√TRAG, DRAG, MOVE

trahō, *to drag, draw*.

contrahō, *to get together, collect*.

extrahō, *to draw out*.

retrahō, *to draw back, rescue*.

tractus, *drawing, direction*.

obtrectātiō, *working against, disparagement, rivalry*.

obtrectātor, *rival*.

obtrectō, *to work against, enviously detract, rival*.

√VAG, VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, *to bear, carry*.

invehor, *to bear against, attack, inveigh against*.

obviam, *in the way of*.

pervehō, *to carry through*.

vectigal, *tax, revenue*.

velum, *sail (carrier)*.

via, *way, road*.

√BA, VA, VEN, GO.

veniō, *to come*.

adveniō, *to arrive*.

adventus, *arrival*.

adventō, *to approach*.

arbitror, *to judge*.

arbitrium, *judgment*.

cōntiō (= **conventiō**), *assembly*.

conventus, *meeting*.

inveniō, *to come upon, find*.

pervenio, *to arrive at*.

√VERT, TURN

vertō, *to turn*.

āvertō, *to turn from*.

advertō, *to turn towards*.

adversārius, *opponent*.

adversus, } *against*.

adversum, }

adversum, *misfortune*.

animadvertō, *to turn the mind to, notice*.

convertō, *to turn (completely)*.

dīversus, *different.*

exadversum, *over against.*

revertor, *to turn back.*

rūrsus (= **revorsus**), *again.*

ūniversus, *all together.*

versus, *turning, verse, line.*

versor, *to turn constantly,
move, have experience in.*

√VID, SEE

videō, *to see.*

invidia, *jealousy, looking
askance.*

prūdēns (= **prōvidēns**), *having
foresight.*

prūdentia (= **prōvidentia**), *fore-
sight, shrewdness.*

imprūdēns, *unforeseeing, negli-
gent.*

imprūdentia, *want of foresight.*

vīsus, *sight.*

√VOC, VAG, CALL

vocō, *to call.*

advocō, *to call to.*

convocō, *to call together.*

revocō, *to recall.*

vocitō, *to call (habitually).*

√VOL, WILL, WISH

volō, *to wish.*

benevolentia, *good will.*

voluntās, *will.*

mālō (= **magis volō**), *to prefer.*

nōlō (= **nōn volō**), *to be unwill-
ing.*

-ve, *or.*

www.libtool.com.cn

VOCABULARY

www.libtool.com.cn

VOCABULARY

A

ā, **ab**, prep. w. abl., *from, by*.
abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to remove, conceal*.
abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw away, put aside*.
abripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, *to carry off*.
abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to take away*.
absēns, -entis, adj., (part. of **absum**), *being away, absent*.
absolvō, -ere, -solvi, -solūtum, 3, *to set free from, release, acquit*.
abstinentia, -ae, f., *integrity, honesty*.
absum, -esse, āfuī, irr., *to be away from, be absent, be distant, be inconsistent with*.
ac, see **atque**.
Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Acarnania, a division of Greece; Acarnanian*.
accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go to, approach, agree to, be added*.

acceptus, -a, -um, adj., (part. of **accipiō**), *acceptable, pleasing*.
accidō, -ere, -cidī, 3, *to happen*.
accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to receive, take, accept*.
accūrātē, adv., *carefully, exactly*.
accūsātor, -ōris, m., *prosecutor, accuser*.
accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to accuse, charge, prosecute, arraign*.
ācer, -cris, -cre, adj., *sharp, shrewd, eager*.
acerbitās, -ātis, f., *harshness, bitterness*.
aciēs, -ēī, f., *edge, line of battle, battle*.
acquiēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētum, 3, *to come to rest, die*.
acūmen, -inis, n., *keenness, brightness, acuteness*.
ad, prep. w. acc., *to, towards, at, near, for, according to*.
addō, -ere, -addidī, -additum, 3, *to add*.
addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to bring to, persuade*.

adeō, -īre, -īī or -īvī, -itum, irr.,
to go to, approach.

adeō, adv., so, to such a degree.

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, to
summon, invite, use, keep.

adhūc, adv., hitherto, up to this
time.

Adimantus, -ī, m., *Adimantus*,
an Athenian general.

adipiscor, -ī, adeptus sum, 3,
dep., to acquire, obtain, win,
get.

aditus, -ūs, m., approach, access.

adiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūctum,
3, to join to, unite, add.

adiuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtum, irr.,
to help, aid.

Admētus, -ī, m., *Admetus*, king
of the Molossians in Epirus.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1,
to conduct, manage.

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep.,
to wonder, wonder at, be surprised,
admire.

admittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum,
3, to admit, receive, commit.

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, 4,
dep., to approach, attack,
make an attempt on.

adulēscēns, -entis, m. and f., a
youth, young man.

adulēscēntia, -ae, f., youth.

adulēscēntulus, -ī (dim. of **adulēscēns**), m., a very young
man.

adventō, -āre, 1, to approach.

adventus, -ūs, m., arrival;
approach.

adversārius, -a, -um, adj., opposing,
hostile; **adversārius**, -ī, m., as subst., opponent,
enemy.

adversus, -a, -um, adj., unfavourable,
unfortunate.

adversus (**adversum**), adv.,
opposite; prep. w. acc.,
against, in opposition to.

advertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum,
3, to turn to. **Animum**

advertere (like **animadvertere**),
to notice, perceive, see,
observe.

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1,
to summon.

aedēs, -is, f., in sing., room,
temple; pl., house.

aedificium, -ī, n., building,
house.

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to
build, construct.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick, ill.

Aegos flūmen, -inis, n. (**Αἰγὸς ποταμὸς**), *Aegospotami*
(= "Goat River"), a town
and stream in the Thracian
Chersonesus.

Aemilius, -ī, m., *Aemilius*, the
name of a Roman gens, to
which L. Aemilius Paulus
belonged.

aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1,
dep., to rival, seek to imitate,
emulate.

aēneūs, -a, -um, adj., of bronze,
bronze, brazen.

Aeolia, -ae, f., and **Aeolis**, -idis,
f., *Aeolia*, *Aeolis*, a coast-
district of Asia Minor.

- aequālis**, -e, adj., *of the same age, contemporary.*
- aequiperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to equal, rival.*
- aequitās**, -ātis, f., *fairness, justice, equity.*
- aequus**, -a, -um, adj., *equal, fair, favourable, right, just.*
- āerārium**, -ī, n., *treasury.*
- aestimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to estimate, value, rate, assess.*
- aetās**, -ātis, f., *age, time of life, period, time.*
- Āfer**, **Āfra**, **Āfrum**, adj., *African.*
- affābilis**, -e, adj., *gracious, affable.*
- afferō**, -ferre, attulī, allātum, irr., *to bring to, announce.*
- afficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to affect.*
- affirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to declare, assert, affirm.*
- Āfrica**, -ae, f., *Africa.*
- Agamemnōn**, -onis, *Agamemnon*, a leader of the Greeks in the Trojan War.
- ager**, -grī, m., *field, land, territory, country.*
- aggredior**, -ī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *to approach, attack.*
- agō**, -ere, ēgī, āctum, *to lead, drive, conduct, carry on, treat with, do. Grātiās agere, to give thanks.*
- āiō**, verb defect., *to say, tell, assert.*
- Alcibiadēs**, -is, m. *Alcibiades*, an Athenian.
- Alcmaeōn**, -onis, m., *Alcmaeon*, a Greek who murdered his mother for having induced his father to join the expedition of the Seven against Thebes, in which campaign he was killed.
- aliās**, adv., *at other times.*
- aliēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to estrange.*
- aliēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to another, foreign, unfavourable.*
- aliō**, adv., *to another place, in a different direction.*
- aliquandō**, adv., *at some time.*
- aliquantō**, adv., *by a little somewhat.*
- aliquantum**, adv., *for a little, to some extent.*
- aliquis**, *aliqua*, *aliquid*, indef. pron., *some one, any one, something.*
- aliquot**, adj. indecl., *several, some.*
- aliter**, adv., *otherwise.*
- alius**, -a, -ud, adj., *other, another, different. Alius . . . alius, one . . . another. Alii . . . aliī, some . . . others.*
- alō**, -ere, -uī, altum or alitum, 3, *to feed, support, maintain.*
- Alpēs**, -ium, f. plur., *the Alps.*
- Alpicī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *dwellers in the Alps.*
- alter**, -era, -erum, adj., *other (of two), second. Alter . . . alter, one . . . another; the first . . . the second.*
- altitūdō**, -inis, f., *height.*

- altus**, -a, -um, adj., *high, deep*.
- amicitia**, -ae, f., *friendship, alliance*.
- amicus**, -a, -um, adj., *friendly*.
As substantive, **amicus**, -ī, m., *friend*.
- āmittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to lose*.
- amphora**, -ae, f., *wine-jar, amphora*.
- amplius**, adv. comp., *more*.
- amplus**, -a, -um, adj., *large, splendid, magnificent, full*.
- an**, conj., *or, whether*.
- anceps**, -cipitis, adj., *double, on both sides*.
- ancora**, -ae, f., *anchor*.
- Andocidēs**, -is and -ī, *Andocides*, an Athenian orator.
- angustiae**, -ārum, f. plur., *strait, narrow passage, defile, pass*.
- angustus**, -a, -um, adj., *narrow*.
- anima**, -ae, f., *life, breath*.
- animadvertō**, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3, *to turn the mind to, notice, observe, perceive, see, realize*.
- animus**, -ī, m., *soul, mind, courage, spirit*.
- annālis**, -is, m., *chronicles, annals*.
- annus**, -ī, m., *a year*.
- annuus**, -a, -um, adj., *of a year, yearly, a year's*.
- ante**, adv., *before*; prep. w. acc., *before*.
- anteā**, adv., *before, formerly, previously*.
- antecēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go before, be preferred, surpass*.
- anteferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to bear before, prefer*.
- anteponō**, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to place before, prefer*.
- antestō**, -stare, -stetī, 1, *to stand before, surpass, be superior to, excel*.
- Antiochus**, -ī, m., *Antiochus*, a king of Syria.
- antīquitās**, -ātis, f., *age, antiquity*.
- antistes**, -itis, m., *priest*.
- aperiō**, -īre, -uī, apertum, 4, *to open, disclose, show, reveal*.
- apertus** (part. of **aperiō**), -a, -um, adj., *open, clear*.
- Apollō**, -inis, m., *Apollo*, son of Zeus and Latona, and twin brother of Artemis (Diana), god of prophecy, healing, and music.
- appāreō**, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to appear, be evident, come to light*.
- apparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to get ready, prepare*.
- appellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call*.
- appellō**, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to drive to, bring to land*.
- Appenninus**, -ī, *the Apennines*, a range of mountains in Italy.
- applicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to attach*.
- apportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to bring to, bring*.

- aptus**, -a, -um, adj., *fit, ready, capable.*
- apud**, prep. w. acc., *with, among, near, at.*
- Apūlia**, -ae, f., *Apulia*, a district of Italy.
- aquilō**, -ōnis, m., *the north wind.*
- āra**, -ae, f., *altar.*
- arbitrium**, -ī, n., *judgment, decision, will.*
- arbitror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to think, suppose.*
- arbor**, -oris, f., *tree.*
- Arcadia**, -ae, f., *Arcadia*, a district of southern Greece.
- Arcas**, -adis, adj., *of Arcadia, Arcadian.*
- argentum**, -ī, n., *silver, money.*
- Argivus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive.*
- Argos**, nom. and acc. neuter, also **Argī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *Argos*, a city of southern Greece.
- arguō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, *to declare, prove.*
- Aristidēs**, -is, *Aristides*, an Athenian.
- arma**, -ōrum, n. plur., *arms, weapons.*
- armō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to furnish with arms, arm.*
- arripiō**, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, *to catch up, seize.*
- ars**, -rtis, f., *pursuit, occupation, art.*
- Artaphernēs**, -is, m., *Artaphernes*, a Persian commander.
- Artaxerxēs**, -is, m., *Artaxerxes*, king of Persia.
- Artemisium**, -ī, n., *Artemisium*, a promontory at the northern end of the island of Euboea.
- arx**, -arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold.*
- ascendō**, -ere, -dī, -scēsum, 3, *to mount, embark on.*
- Asia**, -ae, f., *Asia.*
- aspergō**, -ere, -spersī, -spersum, 3, *to sprinkle, stain, defile.*
- aspiciō**, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to look at.*
- astū**, n., indecl., *a city.*
- at**, conj., *but, yet.*
- Athēnae**, -ārum, f. plur., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.
- Athēniēnsis**, -e, adj., *Athenian.*
- athlēta**, -ae, m., *a boxer, wrestler, pugilist.*
- atque** (also **ac**, always **atque** before a vowel), conj., *and, and also, as, than.*
- attendō**, -ere, -dī, -tum, 3, *to stretch toward, direct.*
- Attica**, -ae, f., *Attica*, a division of central Greece.
- Atticus**, -ī, m., *T. Pompōnius Atticus*, a friend of Cicero and Nepos.
- auctor**, -ōris, m., *an authority.*
- auctōritās**, -ātis, f., *influence.*
- audāx**, -ācis, adj., *bold, rash.*
- audeō**, -ēre, ausus sum, 2, semi-dep., *to dare, venture.*
- audiō**, -īre, -iī or -ivī, -itum, 4, *to hear, listen, obey* (with dat.).
- auferō**, -ferre, abstulī, ablātum, irr., *to take away, remove.*

aureus, -a, -um, adj., *golden*.
auris, -is, f., *ear*.
aurum, -ī, n., *gold, money*.
aut, conj., or. **Aut . . . aut**,
either . . . or.
autem, conj., postpositive, *but*,
moreover, now, however.
auxilium, -ī, n., *help, aid, as-*
sistance.
avāritia, -ae, f., *greed, cove-*
tousness, avarice.
avārus, -a, -um, adj., *greedy,*
covetous, avaricious, grasp-
ing (adv. **avārē**).
āvortō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3,
to turn away from, cause to
withdraw.
āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to*
call away from, dissuade.

B

Baebius, -ī, m., *Baebius*, the
name of a Roman gens.
Bagaeus, -ī, m., *Bagaeus*, one
of the murderers of Alcibia-
des.
barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *for-*
eign, barbarian.
bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *war-*
like.
bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to*
carry on war.
bellum, -ī, n., *war*.
bene, adv., (comp. **melius**,
superl. **optimē**), *well*.
benevolentia, -ae, f., *good-will,*
friendliness.
biduum, -ī, n., *a period of two*
days.

Bithŷnia, -ae, f., *Bithynia*, a
division of Asia Minor.
Bithynius, -a, -um, adj., *of*
Bithynia, Bithynian.
blandus, -a, -um, adj., *flatter-*
ing, of smooth tongue.
Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., *of Boeo-*
tia, Boeotian.
bonitās, -ātis, f., *goodness, up-*
rightness, integrity.
bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good*. As
subst., **bonum**, -ī, n., *good*
thing; n. plur., **bona**, -ōrum,
goods, possessions, property.
brevis, -e, adj., *short*.
brevitās, -ātis, f., *shortness,*
brevity, conciseness.
Byzantium, -ī, n., *Byzantium*,
the ancient name of Constan-
tinople.

C

C., the abbreviation for **Gāius**.
Cadmēa, -ae, f., *the Cadmea*,
the citadel of Thebes, named
after its mythical founder,
Cadmus the Phoenician.
cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsum, 3, *to*
fall, be slain, befall, happen.
cādūceus, -ī, a *herald's staff*,
caduceus.
caedēs, -is, f., *slaughter, mas-*
sacre.
caerimōnia, -ae, f., *religious*
observance, reverence.
callidus, -a, -um, adj., *clever,*
shrewd, prudent, skilful.
Calliphron, -ōnis, m., *Calli-*
phron, a Greek dancing mas-
ter.

- Callistratus**, -ī, m., *Callistratus*, an Athenian.
- campus**, -ī, m., *plain, open*.
- Cannēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Cannae*.
- cantō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to sing, play*.
- capessō**, -ere, -īvī, -itūrum, 3, *to take hold of, undertake, engage in*.
- capio**, -ere, cēpī, captum, 3, *to take, capture, captivate, move, influence*.
- captivus**, -ī, m., *prisoner, captive*.
- Capua**, -ae, f., *Capua*, a city of Italy.
- caput**, capitis, n., *head, life, capital charge*.
- Cār**, -is, m., *a Carian, inhabitant of Caria*.
- carēō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrum, 2, *to lack, be without, do without, want*.
- cāritās**, -ātis, f., *affection*.
- cārus**, -a, -um, adj., *dear, valued, esteemed, beloved*.
- casa**, -ae, f., *hut*.
- castellum**, -ī, n., *stronghold, fortress*.
- castrum**, -ī, n., *fortified town; in plur., castra, -ōrum, camp*.
- cāsus**, -ūs, m., *chance, accident, calamity, fall, death*.
- causa**, -ae, f., *excuse, reason, sake, cause, case; in abl., causā, on account of, because of*.
- caveō**, -ēre, cāvī, cautum, 2, *to be on one's guard, beware, take precautions*.
- celebritās**, -ātis, f., *concourse, society*.
- celer**, -eris, -ere, adj., *quick, swift, speedy*.
- cēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to hide, keep secret, conceal*.
- cēna**, -ae, f., *dinner, meal, banquet*.
- cēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to dine, take a meal*.
- Centēnius**, -ī, m., *Gaius Centenius*, a Roman general.
- centum**, adj. indecl., *a hundred*.
- cernō**, -ere, crēvī, certum, 3, *to perceive, see, discern*.
- certāmen**, -inis, n., *contest, struggle*.
- certus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of cernō), *chosen, trustworthy, certain, sure. Certiōrem facere, to inform*.
- cēterus**, -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest*.
- Cethēgus**, *Publius Cornelius Cethegus*, a Roman consul.
- Chabriās**, -ae, m., *Chabrias*, an Athenian general.
- Chersonēsus**, -ī, f., *the Chersonese*, a peninsula of Thrace.
- chorda**, -ae, f., *string* (of a musical instrument).
- Cīmōn**, -ōnis, *Cimon*, the name of both the father and the son of Miltiades II.
- circā**, adv., *around, about; prep. w. acc., around, surrounding*.
- circiter**, adv., *about*.
- circulus**, -ī, m., *circle, company*.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, 1, to surround, enclose.

circumeō, -ire, -iī or -īvī, -itum, 4, to surround, go or pass around.

circumveniō, -īre, -veni, -ventum, 4, to surround, entrap.

citharizō, -āre, 1, to play on the cithara, an instrument developed from the lyre.

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to proclaim.

civilis, -e, adj., of citizens, civil.

cīvis, -is, m. and f., citizen.

cīvitās, -ātis, f., state, city.

clam, adv., secretly.

clandestinus, -a, -um, adj., secret.

clārus, -a, -um, adj., famous.

classiārīi, -ōrum, m. plur., naval forces, marines.

classis, -is, f., fleet, navy.

Clastidium, -ī, n., *Clastidium*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul.

Claudius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

claudō, -ere, -sī, -sum, 3, to shut close, surround, cut off, enclose.

clēmēns, -ntis, adj., kind, gentle, merciful.

clēmēntia, -ae, f., kindness, mercy, mildness.

Cleōn, -ōnis, *Cleon*, a rhetorian.

Clīniās, -ae, m., *Clinias*, father of Alcibiades.

Cn., the abbreviation for *Gnaeus*.

coarguō, -ere, -uī, 3, to bring to light, prove, expose.

coepiō, -ere, coepī, coeptum, 3 (perfect used with present significance, other forms rare), to begin.

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, f., thought, meditation.

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, f., relationship.

cōgnōmen, -inis, n., surname.

cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitum, 3, to acquire knowledge of, ascertain, become acquainted with, learn, perceive, examine, understand; in perfect, to know.

cōgō, -ere, cōgī, cōactum, 3, to gather, compel.

cohortātiō, -ōnis, f., speech, harangue.

collabefiō, -ferī, -factus sum, 3, dep., to be ruined, be overthrown.

collēga, -ae, m., associate, colleague.

colligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum, 3, to collect.

collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to dispose, settle, station, give in marriage.

colloquium, -ī, n., a conference.

colloquor, -ī, -locūtus sum, 3, dep., to speak with.

colō, -ere, -uī, -cultum, 3, to till, cherish, venerate.

colōnus, -ī, m., husbandman, colonist.

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, to call to mind, tell, relate, mention.

- commendātiō**, -ōnis, f., *recommendation, excellence, persuasiveness.*
- committō**, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to do, commit, be guilty of, engage in, entrust.*
- commodē**, adv., *well, skilfully, conveniently.*
- communiō**, -īre, -iī or -ivī, -ītum, 4, *to fortify.*
- commūnis**, -e, adj., *common, united, of all.*
- commūnitās**, -ātis, f., *courtesy, condescension, affability.*
- commūtātiō**, -ōnis, f., *change.*
- comparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to make ready, prepare, prepare for, compare.*
- compellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to summon, arraign, accuse.*
- comperiō**, -īre, -perī, -pertum, 4, *to find out, learn.*
- complector**, -ī, -plexus sum, 3, dep., *to embrace, grapple.*
- compleō**, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, *to fill up, make up, complete.*
- complūrēs**, -a or -ia, gen. -ium, adj., *several, a number.*
- compōno**, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to place together, settle, conclude.*
- comprehendō**, -ere, -dī, -hēnsūm, 3, *seize, arrest.*
- comprobō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to approve, ratify.*
- concēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go away, yield, permit.*
- concidō**, -ere, -cidī, 3, *to fall, be slain.*
- concidō**, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum, 3, *to cut down, kill.*
- conciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to make friendly, win over, bring about.*
- concilium**, -ī, n., *meeting, council.*
- concinnus**, -a, -um, adj., *neat, elegant.*
- concitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to rouse, excite.*
- conclūdō**, -ere, -clūsī, -sum, 3, *to include.*
- concupiscō**, -ere, -cupīvī, -ītum, 3, *to long for, covet, strive after.*
- concurrō**, -ere, -currī, -cursum, 3, *to rush together, converge.*
- concursum**, -ūs, m., *a running together, assault, attack.*
- concutiō**, -ere, -cussī, -cussum, 3, *to break in pieces, shatter.*
- condiciō**, -ōnis, f., *agreement, terms.*
- condicō**, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum, 3, *to agree, engage, promise.*
- condiscipulus**, -ī, m., *fellow-pupil.*
- cōnferō**, -ferre, -tulī, collātum, irr., *to bring together, collect, convey, present, apply, compare.*
- cōnfestim**, adv., *immediately.*
- cōnficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to accomplish, compose, end, destroy.*
- cōnfidō**, -ere, -fīsus sum, 3, semi-dep., *to trust, be confident.*

cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to strengthen, establish, give assurance.

cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, 2, dep., to acknowledge, confess, plead guilty to.

cōnfligō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctum, 3, to strike together, fight, join battle.

cōnfluō, -ere, -flūxī, 3, to pour together, flock together, crowd.

cōnfugio, -ere, -fūgī, 3, to flee, take refuge.

congerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestum, 3, to bring together.

congregior, -ī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., meet with, contend, join battle.

congruō, -ere, -gruī, 3, to agree, harmonize.

coniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, to throw, cast, hurl, conjecture.

coniungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tum, 3, to join.

coniūratiō, -ōnis, f., conspiracy.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., to try, attempt, endeavour.

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj., knowing in common, privy, witnessing, accessory.

cōnscrībō, -ere, -scripsī, -scrip-tum, 3, to write, compose, enrol, elect. **Patrēs cōnscriptī**, a title of the Roman senators.

cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., to pursue, attack.

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, f., plot, agreement.

cōnsentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4, to think alike, agree.

cōnsequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., to follow, arrive, strive for, come up to, obtain, get, catch.

cōnserō, -ere, -seruī, -sertum, 3, to join. **Manum cōnserere**, to fight hand to hand, join battle.

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to preserve, save, deliver, cherish.

cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to contemplate, reflect, consider.

cōnsilium, -ī, n., advice, counsel, plan, purpose, intention, consultation, understanding, judgment, prudence.

cōnspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spec-tum, 3, to look at, descry, catch sight of.

cōnstāns, -ntis, adj. (part. of **cōnstō**), firm, faithful, constant.

cōnstituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitū-tum, 3, to found, settle, draw up, establish, arrange, decide, determine.

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrum, 1, to consist, be established.

cōnsuēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suē-tum, 3, to be in the habit of, be accustomed to.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f., habit, custom, character, manner of life.

- cōnsul**, -ulis, m., *consul*.
cōnsulāris, -e, adj., *of consular rank, ex-consul*.
cōnsulō, -ere, -luī, -ltum, 3, *to consult, take counsel, look out, ask advice, enquire*.
cōnsultum, -ī, n., *decree, resolution*.
cōnsūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmp-tum, 3, *to use up, spend*.
contegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctum, 3, *to cover*.
contemnō, -ere, -temp-sī, -temp-tum, 3, *to despise, disdain*.
contendō, -ere, -dī, -ntum, 3, *to strive, contend, assert, maintain*.
contentiō, -ōnis, f., *strife, contention, discussion*.
contentus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **contineō**), *satisfied*.
continēns, -ntis, adj. (part. of **contineō**), *moderate, self-restrained; as subst., f., mainland*.
contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to hold, bind*.
cōntiō, -ōnis (= **conventiō**), f., *assembly*.
contrā, adv., *on the contrary; prep. w. acc., against, contrary to, opposite*.
contrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum, 3, *to collect, assemble*.
contrārius, -a, -um, adj., *opposite, contrary*.
contumēlia, -ae, f., *reproach, insult*.
conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to come together, meet, cen-*
tre upon, agree with, conform to, be agreed upon, be settled.
conventus, -ūs, m., *meeting, congress*.
convertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3, *to change, turn towards*.
convivium, -ī, n., *banquet, entertainment*.
convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call together*.
coorior, -irī, -ortus sum, 3, dep., *to arise*.
cōpia, -ae, f., *abundance, plenty*. In plural, *forces, troops, supplies, provisions*.
cōram, adv., *in the presence, openly; prep. w. abl., in the presence of, before*.
Corcȳra, -ae, f., *Corcyra, an island, now Corfu, on the northwest coast of Greece*.
Corcȳraeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Corcyra, Corcyraean*.
Cornēlius, -a, the name of a famous Roman gens.
cornū, -ūs, n., *horn, wing of an army*.
corōna, -ae, f., *wreath, chaplet, crown*.
corpus, -oris, n., *body*.
corrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, 3, *to ruin, corrupt, bribe*.
crēber, -bris, -bre, adj., *frequent, many*.
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to believe, entrust*.
cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to burn*.
creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to appoint, elect, create*.

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētum, 3, *to increase, prosper.*

Crēta, -ae, f., *Crete*, an island to the south of Greece.

Crētēnsis, -e, adj., of *Crete*, *Cretan*.

crīmen, -inis, n., *charge, accusation.*

Critiās, -ae, m., *Critias*, one of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens.

crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, f., *cruelty.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to stain with blood, defile.*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, blame, wrong doing.*

cultus, -ūs, m., *training, discipline.*

cum, (1) prep. w. abl., *with, together with*; (2) conj., *when, while, whenever, since, although.* **Cum . . . tum**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

cūctus, -a, -um, adj., *all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire.*

cupiditās, -ātis, f., *desire, eagerness, anxiety, covetousness.*

cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, greedy, covetous.*

cupiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to long, desire, be eager, be anxious, covet.*

cūr, adv., *why, on account of which.*

currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursum, 3, *to run.*

cursor, -ōris, m., *a runner.*

cursus, -ūs, *course, way, voyage, journey.*

custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to guard, watch.*

custōs, -ōdis, m., *a guardian, protector.*

Cycladēs, -um, f. pl., *the Cyclades*, a group of islands east of Greece in the Aegean Sea.

Cŷmē, -ēs, f., *Cyme*, a town in Aeolis, Asia Minor.

Cŷrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., of *Cyrene, Cyrenaean.*

Cŷrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus*, brother of Artaxerxes, king of Persia.

Cyzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., of *Cyzicus.*

D

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to condemn, judge guilty.*

Dāmōn, -ōnis, m., *Damon*, a musician.

Dārius, -ī, m., *Darius*, king of Persia.

Dātis, -is, *Datis*, a Persian admiral.

dē, prep. w. abl., *from, down from, concerning, about, of.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 3, *to owe, ought.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to weaken.*

dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go away, pass away, die.*

Decelēa, -ae, f., *Decelea*, a town in Attica.

decem, adj. indecl., *ten.*

decemplex, -plicis, adj., *ten fold, ten times.*

decemvirālis, -e, adj., *of or belonging to the decarchies.*

dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum, 3, *to determine, decide, decree, vote, fight, contend.*

dēcipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to deceive.*

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to make clear, shew.*

dēcōrus, -a, -um, adj., *proper, seemly, in good taste.*

dēditīō, -ōnis, f., *surrender.*

dēdō, -ere, dēdidī, dēditum, 3, *to give up, surrender, devote, give.*

dēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead away, lead down, lead off, lead forth, convey, bring, take.*

dēfatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to weary, bore.*

dēfendō, -ere, dēfendī, dēfēsum, 3, *to defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *defence.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to carry away, report, offer.*

dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw down, overthrow.*

deinde, adv., *then, next, thereafter.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, *to destroy.*

dēliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to consider, consult an oracle.*

dēlictum, ī, n., *fault, offence.*

dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum, 3, *to choose, pick, select, appoint.*

Delphī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi, a town in Phocis, in which was*

situated the most famous oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Delphi, Delphian, Delphic.*

Dēlos, ī, f., *Delos, an island sacred to Apollo and Artemis, in the midst of the Cyclades in the Aegean Sea.*

Dēmētrius, -ī, m., *Demetrius of Phalerum, an orator, statesman, and philosopher of Athens, who lived in the third century B.C.*

dēmigrātiō, -ōnis, f., *emigration.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to emigrate.*

dēpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to drive from, dislodge.*

dēpingō, -ere, -pinxi, -pīctum, 3, *to paint, depict.*

dēpōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to lay down, give up, deposit.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry away, remove.*

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight out, fight to the end.*

dēscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēsum, 3, *to descend, come down.*

dēsciscō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, 3, *to withdraw, go over, be unfaithful.*

dēserō, -ere, -uī, -sertum, 3, *to abandon, desert, leave in the lurch.*

dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to wish for, feel the want of, demand.*

- dēsīnō**, -ere, -sī, -situm, 3, to leave off, desist.
- dēsistō**, -ere, -stitī, 3, to leave off, cease.
- dēspērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to lose hope, despair.
- dēstituō**, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, 3, to leave in the lurch, disappoint.
- dēsum**, -esse, -fuī, irr., to fail, be lacking.
- dēterreō**, -ēre, -uī, -territum, 2, to frighten from, deter.
- dētrimentum**, -ī, n., harm, injury.
- deus**, -ī, m., a god.
- dēvinciō**, -ire, -vinxī, -vinctum, 4, to bind, lay under obligation.
- dēvincō**, -ere, -vīcī, -vīctum, 3, to conquer utterly, subdue, prove stronger.
- dēvōtiō**, -ōnis, f., curse.
- dēvoveō**, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtum, 2, to curse.
- dexter**, -tra, -trum, adj., right.
- Dextra** (sc. manus), f., right hand.
- Diāna**, -ae, f., Diana, the goddess of the moon, identified with the Greek Artemis.
- dicō**, -ere, dīxī, dictum, 3, to say, tell, speak, call; (with **causam**) to plead.
- dictātōr**, -ōris, m., dictator.
- dictitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to maintain, assert.
- dictum**, -ī, n., word, promise, command.
- diēs**, -ēī, m. (sometimes in sing. f.), day.
- difficilis**, -e, adj., hard, difficult.
- dignitās**, -ātis, f., dignity, rank, splendour.
- dignus**, -a, -um, adj., worthy, deserving.
- dīlēctus**, -ūs, m., draft, conscription, enlistment, enrolment.
- diligēns**, -ntis, adj., careful, diligent, industrious.
- diligentia**, -ae, f., care, diligence, watchfulness.
- dīligō**, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum, 3, to love, be fond of.
- dīmicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to fight, contend.
- dīmīttō**, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, to let go, send away, give up.
- Diomedōn**, -dontis, m., Diomedon, an inhabitant of Cyzicus.
- Dionysius**, -ī, m., Dionysius, a music-teacher.
- dīrigō**, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, 3, to aim, steer.
- discēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, to part, go away.
- disciplina**, -ae, f., training, education, subject of instruction.
- discō**, -ere, didicī, 3, to learn.
- disertus**, -a, -um, adj., eloquent.
- disiciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, to scatter, disperse, defeat, destroy.
- dispālātus**, -a, -um, adj., straggling, scattered.

- dispergō**, -ere, -spersī, -sper-sum, 3, to scatter, disperse.
- displiceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, to displease, be distasteful.
- disputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to discuss, argue.
- dissideō**, -ēre, -sēdī, 2, to differ, be at variance.
- dissimilitūdō**, -inis, f., unlikeness, inconsistency.
- dissolūtus**, -a, -um, adj. (part of **dissolvō**), lax, dissolute, abandoned.
- dissolvō**, -ere, -ī, -solūtum, 3, to take apart, destroy.
- distringō**, -ere, -nxī, -ctus, 3, to distract, harass.
- diū** adv., comp. **diūtius**, long, for a long time.
- diūtinus**, -a, -um, long, without interruption.
- diūturnus**, -a, -um., adj., long, lasting.
- diversus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **dīvertō**), contrary, inconsistent.
- dīves**, -itis, adj. (comp. **dītior**, supl. **dītissimus**), rich.
- dīvinus**, -a, -um, adj., sacred, holy.
- dīvitiae**, -ārum, f. plur., riches, wealth.
- dō**, dare, **dedī**, datum, 1, to give, grant, devote.
- doceō**, -ēre, -uī, doctum, 2, to teach, shew, tell.
- doctor**, -ōris, m., teacher.
- doctrina**, -ae, f., teaching.
- Dōdōnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., of Dodona, Dodonaean.
- dolor**, -ōris, m., pain, vexation, chagrin.
- dolus**, -ī, m., deceit, treachery, guile, craft, stratagem.
- domesticus**, -a, -um, adj., private, of one's own country, domestic.
- domicilium**, -ī, n., abode, dwelling, residence.
- dominātiō**, -ōnis, f., rule, sovereignty, power.
- dominus**, -ī, m., master, captain.
- domus**, -ūs, f., house, home, household. Loc. **domī**, at home; acc. **domum**, homewards, home; abl. **domō**, from home.
- dōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to present, bestow.
- dōnum**, -ī, n., gift, present.
- dōs**, -ōtis, f., marriage portion, dowry.
- dubitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, to doubt, hesitate.
- dubium**, -ī, n., doubt.
- ducentī**, -ae, -a, adj., two hundred.
- dūcō**, -ere, **dūxī**, ductum, 3, to lead, prolong, take, bring, hold, influence, consider; **in mātirimōnium dūcere**, to marry.
- dum**, conj., while, until, as long as.
- duo**, -ae, -o, adj., two.
- duplex**, -plicis, adj., double.
- dūritia**, -ae, f., hardness, endurance.
- du-**, ducis, m., leader, general.

E

ē, ex, prep. w. abl., *out of, from, according to*.

eā, adv., *by that way, there*.

ēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to bring forth, cause*.

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to educate, train, bring up*.

ēducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead out, withdraw*.

efferō, -ferre, -extulī, -elātum, irr., *to lift up, exalt, puff up, elate, take away*.

efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to bring about, bring to pass, effect, produce, accomplish, do*.

effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, 3, *to escape*.

effūsus, -a, -um, adj., *lavish, abundant*.

ēgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *to come out, disembark, depart*.

ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to cast out, exile*.

elephantus, -ī, m., *elephant*.

Elis, -idis, f., *Elis*, a district and city of southern Greece.

ēloquentia, -ae, f., *eloquence*.

ēluceō, -ēre, -lūxī, 2, *to shine out, be manifest*.

ēmendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to atone for, compensate for*.

ēminiscōr, -ī, -mentus sum, 3, dep., *to devise, contrive*.

ēminus, adv., *from a distance, at long range* (opposed to a hand-to-hand fight).

ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to give up, lose*.

enim, conj. postpositive, *for*.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to recount, tell of*.

eō, ire, ii or ivī, itum, irr., *to go*. **īnfitiās ire**, *to deny*.

eō, adv., *to that place, thither*.

eōdem, adv., *to the same place*.

Epaminōndās, -ae, m., *Epaminondus*, a famous Theban patriot and general.

ephēbus, -ī, m., *a youth* (a Greek from 16 to 20).

Ephesus, -ī, f., *Ephesus*, a city of Asia Minor.

ephorus, -ī, m., *an ephor*, a Spartan magistrate.

epistula, -ae, f., *letter*.

eques, -itis, m., *horseman*; in plur., *cavalry*.

equitātus, -ūs, m., *cavalry*.

Eretria, -ae, f., *Eretria*, a city of Euboea.

ergā, prep. w. acc., *towards*.

ergō, adv., *therefore, then, accordingly*.

ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, 3, *to raise up, arouse*.

ēripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, *to take by force, seize*.

ērudiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, 4, *to educate, instruct, teach*.

ēscenāō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, 3, *to embark*.

et, conj., *and*. **Et . . . et**, *both . . . and*.

etiam, adv., *even, also*. **Etiamtum**, *even then*. **Etiamnum**, *even now*.

etsī, conj., *although, albeit.*

Euboea, -ae, f., *Euboea*, an island on the west coast of Greece.

Eumenēs, -is, m., *Eumenes*, king of Pergamum.

Eumolpidae, -ārum, m. pl., *the Eumolpidae*, priests of Demeter descended from Eumolpus.

Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurybiadēs, -is, m., *Eurybiades*, a Spartan admiral.

ēveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to happen, come about.*

ēvitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to avoid.*

ex, see **ē**.

exacuō, -ere, -uī, -acūtum, 3, *to make keen, incite, influence.*

exadversum, adv., and prep. w. acc., *over against, opposite.*

exagitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to drive out, hunt out.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to deprive of life.*

excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to withdraw.*

excellēns, -entis, adj. (part. of **excellō**), *distinguished, eminent, excellent.*

excellō, -ere, -celsum, 3, *to surpass, be eminent.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to arouse.*

exclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sum, *to shut out.*

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to think out, devise.*

excursiō, -ōnis, f., *raid.*

exemplum, -ī, *instance, example, copy.*

exeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to go out, leave.*

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to practise, exercise, train.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *skilled, practised.*

exercitus, -ūs, m., *army.*

exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustum, 4, *to exhaust, use up.*

exhērēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to disinherit.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scant, small.*

exilium, -ī, n., *exile, banishment.*

existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to think, deem, hold, consider.*

exitus, -ūs, m., *exit.*

exōrdior, -īrī, -ōrsus sum, 4, dep., *to begin.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to liberate, be advantageous.*

expellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to drive out, banish.*

experior, -īrī, expertus sum, 4, dep., *to try, prove.*

expers, -rtis, adj., *ignorant of.*

explicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to unfold, disentangle, proceed with, explain.*

expōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to set forth, describe, land, set on shore.*

exposcō, -ere, -poposci, 3, *to demand, require the surrender of.*

exprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pres-sum, 3, *to represent, portray.*
expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to take by storm, sack, capture.*
existō, -ere, -stitī, 3, *to be, exist.*
expectātiō, -ōnis, f., *eagerness, anxiety.*
expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to wait for.*
extinguō, -ere, -nxī, -nctum, 3, *to extinguish, blot out, destroy, kill.*
extruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strutum, 3, *to build up.*
extimēscō, -ere, -timuī, 3, *to fear greatly, dread.*
extrā, adv., and prep. w. acc., *outside of.*
extrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctum, 3, *to draw out.*
extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., *last, farthest.*
exul, -lis, m., *an exile.*

F

Fabius, -a, the name of a Roman gens.
facilis, -e, adj., *easy.*
faciō, -ere, fēcī, factum, 3, *to make, do, bring about; passive, fiō, fierī, factus sum, to be done, be made, happen, come to pass, become.*
factiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *seditions, eager for power.*
factum, -ī, n. (part. of faciō), *deed, act.*

facultās, -ātis, f., *power, means, property, resources.*
Falernus, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian, of Falernus, a part of Campania.*
fallo, -ere, fefellī, falsum, 3, *to deceive, mislead.*
falsus, -a, -um, adj., *false, lying.*
fāma, -ae, f., *report, fame, reputation.*
familia, -ae (with pater and māter the genitive familiās is usual), f., *family, household.*
familiāris, -e, adj., *private, domestic. Rēs familiāris, estate, property. Familiāris, as subst., friend.*
familiāritās, -ātis, f., *friendship, intimacy.*
fānum, -ī, n., *temple.*
fautor, -ōris, m., *favourer.*
fēlicitās, -ātis, f., *good fortune, good luck.*
ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, about.*
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, irr., *to bear, carry, tell, impel, propose.*
ferōx, -ōcis, adj., *bold, fierce.*
ferrum, -ī, n., *iron, sword.*
ferus, -a, -um, adj., *savage, hard-hearted.*
festinātiō, -ōnis, f., *haste.*
fictilis, -e, adj., *earthen.*
fidēlis, -e, adj., *trustworthy, faithful.*
fidēs, -ei, f., *faith, pledge, confidence, protection.*

fido, -ere, *fisus sum*, 3, semi-dep., *to trust, rely upon.*

fidūcia, -ae, f., *confidence.*

filia, -ae, f., *daughter.*

filius, -ī, m., *son.*

figō, -ere, *finxī*, *fictum*, 3, *to form, fashion, devise, invent.*

finis, -is, m., *end, limit*; in plural, *country, territory.*

fiō, *ferī*, *factus sum*, used as the passive of **faciō**, *q.v.*

firmitās, -ātis, *vigour.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to burn, be on fire, be stirred.*

Flamininus, **T. Quīntus**, a Roman consul.

flamma, -ae, f., *flame, blaze, glare.*

flēō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, *to weep, shed tears.*

flōreō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to be eminent, flourish.*

flūmen, -inis, n., *river.*

foederātus, -a, -um, adj., *allied.*

foedus, -eris, n., *treaty.*

forēnsis, -e, adj., *of the forum, forensic.*

fōrmōsus, -a, -um, adj., *beautiful, handsome.*

fors, -tis, f., *chance*; abl. **forte**, *by chance*, often best rendered by the use of *happen.*

fortitūdō, -inis, f., *force, resolution, courage.*

fortuitō, adv., *by chance.*

fōrtūna, -ae, f., *fortune, chance, luck.*

forum, -ī, n., *market place, public square.*

frangō, -ere, *frēgī*, *fractum*, 3, *to break, crush, dishearten, overcome.*

frāter, -tris, m., *brother.*

Fregellae, -arum, f. plur., *Fregellae*, a town of the Volscii in Latium.

frequēns, -entis, adj., *crowded, numerous.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *relying.*

fruor, -ī, *fructus sum*, 3, dep., *to enjoy, have the use of.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain, unsuccessfully.*

frūstror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to frustrate, bring to naught.*

fuga, -ae, f., *flight.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to put to flight, rout, defeat.*

fundāmentum, -ī, n., *foundation.*

fundō, -ere, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, 3, *to scatter, defeat.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, adj., *calamitous.*

fungor, -ī, *fūctus sum*, 3, dep., *to perform, have experience in.*

L. Fūrius, a Roman consul in B.C. 196.

futūrus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sum**), *future, coming.*

G

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul.*

gēns, *gentis*, f., *race, tribe, nation.*

genus, -eris, n., *race, family, sort, kind.*

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestum, 3, *to bear, carry on, wage, do.*

Rēs gestae, *deeds, exploits.*

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f., *fame, glory, renown.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *glorious, honourable.*

Gortynius, -a, -um, adj., *Gortynian, of Gortyna, a city in Crete.*

gradus, -ūs, m., *step.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *Greek.*

Grāius, -a, -um, adj., *Greek.*

grandis, -e, adj., *large.*

grātia, -ae, f., *thanks, reward, favour; in abl. sing., gratiā, for the sake of; in abl. plur., grātiis, for nothing (literally, for the thanks).*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *welcome, pleasing.*

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, influential.*

Grȳnium, -ī, n., *Grynium, a town of Phrygia.*

gynaecōnītis, -idis, f., *the gynaeconitis, or women's apartments in a Greek house.*

H

habēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to have, hold, keep, regard, consider.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dwell, live, inhabit.*

Hadrūmētum, -ī, n., *Hadrumetum, a city of Africa.*

Haliartus, -ī, f., *Haliartus, a city of Boeotia in Greece.*

Halicarnāsius, -a, -um, adj., *of Halicarnassus, a city of Caria in Asia Minor.*

Hamilcar, -aris, m., *Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal.*

Hammōn, -ōnis, m., *Hammon, a name applied to the African Jupiter.*

Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal, a great Carthaginian general.*

Hasdrubal, -alis, m., *Hasdrubal, the name of both a brother and a brother-in-law Hannibal.*

hastile, -is, n., *a spear-shaft.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

Hellēspontus, -ī, m., *the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.*

hemerodromus, -ī, m., *a courier. Plur. hemerodromoe (Greek, ἡμεροδρόμοι).*

Herculēs, -is, *Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmena: the god of physical force.*

hērēditās, -ātis, f., *inheritance.*

Hermēs, -ae, m., *a statue of Hermes, being a square pillar surmounted by the bust of the god.*

Hestiaeus, -ī, m., *Histiaeus, tyrant of Miletus.*

hīc, haec, hōc, pron., *this, the latter, he, she, it, the following.*

hīc, adv., *here.*

hilaritās, -ātis, f., *mirth, amusement.*

hinc, adv., *hence, from this place.*

Hipponicus, -ī, m., *Hipponicus, father-in-law of Alcibiades.*

Hispania, -ae, f., *Spain.*

Hister, -trī, m., *the Hister, a name of the lower part of the Danube.*

historia, -ae, f., *history.*

historicus, -ī, m., *historian.*

hodiē, adv., *to-day.*

homō, -inis, m. and f., *man, mankind.*

honestās, -ātis, f., *honour, respectability.*

honestus, -ī, *honourable, respectable.*

honor, -ōris, m., *honour, office.*

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to encourage, exhort.*

hospes, -itis, m., *guest, friend.*

hospitium, -ī, n., *tie of hospitality, friendship.*

hostia, -ae, f., *victim.*

hostis, -is, m. f., *an enemy (public).*

hūc, adv., *hither, to this place.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, f., *good-breeding, refinement, gentleness.*

humilis, -e, adj., *low, vulgar.*

I

iacio, -ere, iēcī, iactum, 3, *to throw, hurl.*

iam, adv., *now, already.*

iānua, -ae, f., *door.*

ibi, adv., *there.*

ibidem, adv., *in the same place.*

idem, eadem, idem, pron., *the same; often to be rendered also.*

ideō, adv., *for that reason, on that account.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, fit, proper.*

igitur, adv., *therefore, then, accordingly.*

ignis, -is, m., *fire.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *not to know, to be ignorant.*

ignōscō, -ere, ignōvī, ignōtum, 3, *to forgive.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of ignōscō), *unknown.*

illacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to weep over.*

ille, illa, illud, pron. dem., *that, he, she, it, the former.*

illūdō, -ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, 3, *to make sport of, baffle.*

illūstris, -e, adj., *brilliant, famous.*

illūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to make famous.*

imāgō, -inis, f., *likeness, portrait, representation.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to imitate, copy.*

immoderātus, -a, -um, adj., *unbounded.*

immodestia, -ae, f., *lack of restraint, poor discipline.*

immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to sacrifice, offer.*

immortālis, -e, adj., *undying, everlasting.*

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to hinder, hamper.*

- impellō**, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to move, influence, incite.*
- imperātor**, -ōris, m., *commander, commander-in-chief, general, leader.*
- imperitus**, -a, -um, adj., *unskilled.*
- imperium**, -ī, n., *command, authority, power.*
- imperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to command.*
- impetus**, -ūs, m., *onset, attack.*
- impraesentiārum**, adv., *for the present.*
- imprūdēns**, -entis, adj., *unforeseeing, unwitting, imprudent.*
- imprudentia**, -ae, f., *want of foresight, negligence.*
- impugnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight against.*
- in**, prep., (1) w. abl., *in, upon, at*; (2) w. acc. *into, to.*
- inānis**, -e, empty.
- incendium**, -ī, n., *burning.*
- incendō**, -ere, -cendī, -cēsum, 3, *to burn, set on fire, make angry, madden.*
- inceptum**, -ī, n. (part. of **incipiō**), *undertaking.*
- incidō**, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum, 3, *to cut, engrave.*
- incipiō**, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to take in hand, begin.*
- incōgnitus**, -a, -um, *not understood, not known.*
- incola**, -ae, m. and f., *inhabitant.*
- incolō**, -ere, -uī, -cultum, 3, *to inhabit.*
- incolumis**, -e, adj., *unharméd.*
- incrēdibilis**, -e, adj., *incredible, beyond belief.*
- inde**, adv., *thence, from that place, thereupon, then.*
- indiciū**, -ī, n., *sign, evidence.*
- indicō**, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum, 3, *to declare.*
- indidem**, adv., *from the same place. Indidem Thēbīs, likewise from Thebes.*
- indigeō**, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to be in need of.*
- indūcō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead into, entrap.*
- indulgeō**, -ēre, -dulsī, -dultum, 2, *to yield, indulge, give rein.*
- industria**, -ae, f., *diligence, assiduity.*
- ineō**, -īre, -īvī or -īī, -itum, irr., *to enter, begin, undertake, come into.*
- infāmia**, -ae, *disgrace, ill repute.*
- infāmis**, -e, adj., *disreputable.*
- infāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dishonour, defame.*
- infectus**, -a, -um, adj., *undone.*
- inferō**, -ferre, -tulī, illātum, irr., *to carry in, make against, wage, bring upon.*
- infirmus**, -a, -um, adj., *weak.*
- infitiās**, acc. plur. fem., *only in the phrase infitiās ire, to deny.*
- infitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to deny.*
- ingenium**, -ī, n., *nature, natural capacity, talents, genius.*

- ingrātīis**, adv., *against one's will, under compulsion.*
- iniciō**, -ere, iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw into, inspire.*
- inimicus**, -ī, m., *enemy, foe* (personal, while **hostis** meant a public enemy).
- initium**, -ī, n., *beginning.*
- iniūria**, -ae, f., *insult, outrage, wrong.*
- iniūstē**, adv., *unfairly, unjustly.*
- innocēns**, -ntis, adj., *guiltless.*
- innocentia**, -ae, f., *blamelessness, integrity.*
- inopia**, -ae, f., *want, famine.*
- inquam**, verb defect., *to say* (after one or more words of a quotation. Does not introduce indirect discourse).
- insciēns**, -ntis, adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*
- inscītia**, -ae, f., *ignorance, inexperience.*
- inscribō**, -ēre, -scripsī, -scrip-tum, 3, *to write upon, inscribe.*
- inserviō**, -īre, -ītum, 4, *to devote oneself.*
- insidiae**, -ārum, f. plur., *snare, crafty device, plot, ambush-cade.*
- insidior**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to plot against, strive to entrap.*
- instituō**, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, 3, *to decide, determine, begin.*
- institutūm**, -ī (part. of **insti-tuō**), n., *practice, custom, usage, institution.*
- instō**, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrum, 1, *to be at hand, impend, press upon, attach.*
- instruō**, -ere, -struxī, -strūc-tum, 3, *to draw up, form.*
- insula**, -ae, f., *island.*
- intellegō**, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum, *to understand, perceive.*
- intemperāns**, -ntis, *without self-control.*
- intemperantia**, -ae, f., *want of moderation, arrogance.*
- inter**, prep. w. acc., *between, among.*
- intereā**, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*
- intereō**, -īre, -iī, -itum, irr., *to perish, die, be lost.*
- interficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to kill, slay, murder.*
- interim**, adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
- interimō**, -ere, -ēmī, -emptum, 3, *to slay, kill.*
- interior**, -ōris, adj., *inner, interior, secret.*
- interitus**, -ūs, m., *destruction, ruin, death.*
- interserō**, -ere, -uī, -sertum, 3, *to allege.*
- intersum**, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to be present at, take part in.*
- intimus**, -a, -um, adj., *close, intimate.*
- introeō**, -īre, -iī or -ivī, irr., *to enter.*
- intueor**, -ērī, -tuitus sum, 2, dep., *to regard, observe.*
- inūtilis**, -e, adj., *of no use, disadvantageous.*

invādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsum, 3, *to enter, invade.*

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectum, 3, (in passive) *to make an attack.*

inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to find.*

invictus, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered.*

invidia, -ae, f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will, disfavour.*

inviolātus, -a, -um, adj., *unharmcd.*

iocus, -ī, m., *jest, joke.*

Iōnes, -um, m. plur., *Ionians.*

Iōnia, -ae, f., *Ionia, a coast district of Asia Minor.*

ipse, -a, -um, pron. dem., *self, himself, herself, itself, often to be rendered by very, own, just, precisely, etc.*

ira, -ae, f., *anger, rage, wrath.*

irāscor, -ī, *irātus sum*, 3, dep., *to be angry.*

irrideō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsum, 2, *to laugh at, mock.*

is, *ea*, *id*, pron. dem., *he, she, it, this, that, the.*

iste, *ista*, *istud*, pron. dem., *that of yours, that near you, that.*

ita, adv., *in this manner, so.*

Italia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

itaque, conj., *and so, therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, also.*

iter, *itineris*, n., *journey, march, road.*

iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*

iubeō, *iubēre*, *iussī*, *iussum*, 2, *to order, bid, tell, command.*

iūdex, -icis, m., *judge.*

iūdicium, -ī, n., *trial, judgment, sentence.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to judge, sentence, suppose, think.*

Iuppiter, *Iovis*, m., *Jupiter, son of Saturn, and king of the gods.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to swear.*

iūs, *iūris*, n., *law, right.*

iūsiūrandum, *iūrisiūrandī*, n., *oath.*

iūstitia, -ae, f., *justice, uprightness, fairness, equity.*

iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just.*

iuvencus, -ī, m., *a young bull.*

iūxtā, prep. w. acc., *near, near by.*

K

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., *Carthaginian, of Carthage.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage, a city of northern Africa.*

L

L., the abbreviation for **Lucius**.

labor, -ōris, m., *labour, toil.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *industrious.*

Lacedaemōn, -onis, f., *Lacedaemon, Sparta.*

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lacedaemon or Sparta; Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

Lacō, *Lacōnis*, m., *a Laconian, Spartan, Lacedaemonian.*

- lacrimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to shed tears, weep.*
laetitia, -ae, f., *joy, pleasure.*
Lāmachus, -ī, m., *Lamachus*, an Athenian general.
Lampsacus, -ī, m., *Lampsacus*, a town in Asia Minor.
lapideus, -a, -um, adj., *stone, of stone.*
largitiō, -ōnis, f., *dole, largess, gift.*
laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to praise, commend.*
laureus, -a, -um, adj., *laurel, of laurel.*
laus, laudis, f., *praise, commendation.*
lectīca, -ae, f., *a litter.*
lēctor, -ōris, m., *reader.*
lēgātiō, -ōnis, f., *embassy.*
lēgātus, -ī, m., *an ambassador.*
lēgitimus, -a, -um, adj., *legal, lawful.*
legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctum, 3, *to read.*
Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian.*
Lēmnos, -ī, f., *Lemnos*, an island in the Aegean Sea.
Leōnidās, -ae, m., *Leonidas*, a Spartan king.
Lesbos, -ī, f., *Lesbos*, an island in the Aegean Sea.
Leuctra, -ōrum, n. pl., *Leuctra*, a Boeotian town.
Leuctricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Leuctra.*
levis, -e, adj., *light, trivial, frivolous.*
lēx, lēgis, f., *law.*
libenter, adv., *willingly, gladly.*
liber, -era, -erum, adj., *free*; as subst., **liberī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *children* (properly of free parents).
liber, -brī, m., *book.*
liberālis, -e, *liberal, gentlemanly, generous.*
liberī, -ōrum, m. plur., see **liber**.
liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to set free, liberate.*
libertās, -ātis, f., *freedom, liberty.*
libīdinōsus, -a, -um, adj., *sensual.*
licentia, -ae, f., *liberty, license, lawlessness.*
licet, -ēre, -uit or licitum est, 2, impers., *it is permitted, one may.*
ligneus, -a, -um, adj., *wooden.*
lignum, -ī, n., *wood.*
Ligus, -uris, m., *a Ligurian*, inhabitant of Liguria in Italy.
lingua, -ae, f., *tongue, language.*
lis, litis, f., *lawsuit, damages.*
littera, -ae, *a letter of the alphabet*; in plur., *literature.*
lītus, -oris, n., *shore, beach.*
locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to enrich.*
locus, -ī, m. (nom. plur. **loca** or **locī**), *place, position, spot.*
longīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *long.*
longus, -a, -um, adj., *long.*
Ti. (Sempronius) Longus, **Tiberius Sempronius Longus**, a Roman consul.

loquor, -ī, locūtus sum, 3, dep.,
to speak, talk.

Lūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *Lucanian*, of Lucania, in Italy.

lūctor, āri, -ātus sum, 1, dep.,
to wrestle.

lūcus, ī, m., a grove.

lūxuriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *voluptuous*, *luxurious*.

Lycus, -ī, m., *Lycus*, an Athenian.

Lysander, -drī, m., *Lysander*, a Spartan general.

Lysimachus, -ī, m., *Lysimachus*, the father of Aristides.

Lysis, -is, m., *Lysis*, a philosopher.

M

M., the abbreviation for **Marcus**.

magis, adv. comp. (superl. *māximō*), *more*.

magister, -trī, m., *master*, *captain*.

magistrātus, -ūs, m., a *magistrate*, *magistracy*, *government*.

Māgnēsia, -ae, f., *Magnesia*, a city of Asia Minor.

māgnitūdō, -inis, f., *greatness*.

māgnoperē, adv., *greatly*.

māgnus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. *māior*, -us, sup. *māximus*, -a, -um), *large*, *great*; as subst., *māiōres*, *ancestors*.

Māgō, -ōnis, m., *Mago*, brother of Hannibal.

maledicus, -a, -um (sup. *maledicentissimus*), *abusive*, *slanderingous*.

malitiōsē, adv., *with evil intent*.

mālō, mälle, mālui, irr., *to prefer*.

malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad*, *wicked*, *evil*.

maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2, *to stay*, *remain*, *last*.

Cn. Manlius Vulsō, *Gnaeus Manlius Vulso*, a Roman consul.

Mantinēa, -ae, f., *Mantinēa*, a city of Arcadia, in Greece.

manus, -ūs, f., *hand*, *band of men*. **Manum cōnserere**, *to join battle*.

Marathōn, -ōnis, f., *Marathon*, a town and plain northeast of Athens, by the sea.

Marathōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon*.

M. Claudius Marcellus, (1) a Roman general; (2) a Roman consul.

Mardonius, -ī, m., *Mardonius*, a Persian general.

mare, -is, n., *the sea*.

maritimus, -a, -um, adj., *of the sea*.

māter, -tris, f., *mother*.

mātricida, -ae, m. f., a *matricide*, *mother-murderer*.

mātrimōnium, -ī, n., *marriage*.

Q. Fabius Māximus, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, a Roman general.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful*.

memoria, -ae, f., *memory*, *account*.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind*.

mēnsis, -is, f., *month*.

mentiō, -ōnis, f., *mention*.

mentior, **mentirī**, **mentitus** sum, 4, dep., *to lie*.

Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia, herald of the gods and god of streets and traffic.

meritum, -ī, m., *service, desert, merit*.

metallum, -ī, n., *a mine*.

metuō, -ere, -uī, 3, *to fear*.

Micythus, -ī, m., *Micythus*, a Theban youth.

miles, -itis, m., *soldier*.

Milēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Milesian, of Miletus*, a city in Asia Minor.

militāris, -e, adj., *of war, military*.

Miltiadēs, -is, m., *Miltiades* (see introductory note to Life I.).

minor, minus, gen. **minōris** (comp. of **parvus**), *less*.

M. Minucius Rufus, m., *Marcus Minucius Rufus*, Fabius' Master of the Horse.

Q. Minucius, Quīntus Minucius, a Roman consul.

minuō, -ere, minuī, minūtum, 3, *to lessen, diminish*.

mirābilis, -e, adj., *wonderful, extraordinary*.

miror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to wonder, be surprised*.

mirus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, remarkable*.

misericordia, -ae, f., *pity*.

mittō, -ere, mīsi, mīssum, 3, *to send*.

modestia, -ae, f., *modesty, unassuming conduct*.

modestus, -a, -um, adj., *modest*.

modō, adv., *only*.

modus, -ī, m., *a limit*.

moenia, -ium, n. plur., *walls, fortifications*.

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, 4, dep., *to labour at, strive to accomplish*.

Molossus, -a, -um, adj., *Molossian*, of a people inhabiting Epirus.

mōmentum, -ī, n., *weight, influence*.

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to advise, warn, admonish*.

mōns, mōntis, m., *mountain*.

monumentum, -ī, n., *memorial*.

morbus, -ī, m., *sickness, disease*.

morior, -ī, mortuus sum, irr. dep., *to die*.

moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to delay*.

mors, mortis, f., *death*.

mortifer, -era, -erum, adj., *fatal, mortal*.

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom, character* (in plural).

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum, 2, *to move, influence*.

muliebris, -e, adj., *woman's*.

mulier, -eris, f., *woman*.

multitūdō, -inis, f., *crowd, mob, multitude*.

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fine, sentence*.

multus, -a, -um (comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**), *much, many*.

multum, adv., *much, often*.
mūniō, -īre, -īvi or -iī, -itum, 4, *to surround with a wall, fortify, defend*.
mūnitiō, -ōnis, f., *fortification*.
mūnitus, -a, -um, adj. (part of **mūniō**), *fortified*.
mūnus, -eris, n., *gift, service*.
mūrus, -ī, m., *wall*.
mūsica, -ae, f. (also **musicē**, -ēs), *music* (including poetry).
mūtātiō, -ōnis, f., *change*.
mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to change*.
mysteria, -ōrum, n. plur., *mysteries*.
Myūs, -untis, f., *Myus*, a city in Asia Minor.

N

nam, conj., *for*.
nancīscor, -ī, nātus sum, 3, dep., *to find, obtain, get*.
nāscor, -ī, nātus sum, 3, dep., *to be born*.
nātiō, -ōnis, f., *tribe, race*.
nātūra, -ae, f., *nature*.
nātus, -ūs, m., *birth, age*.
naufragium, -ī, m., *shipwreck* (used also in the sense of *ruin*).
naūta, -ae, m., *sailor*.
nauticus, -a, -um, adj., *naval, of sailors*.
nāvālis, -e, adj., *naval, of ships*.
nāvis, -is, f., *vessel, ship*.
Naxos, -ī, f., *Naxos*, an island in the Aegean Sea.

nē, conj., *in order that not, that not, lest*; adv., **ne** . . . **quidem**, *not even*.
-ne, enclitic particle used in asking questions. It is attached to the most emphatic word. In direct questions it is an adverb, and plays the part of the English " ? ". In indirect questions it is a conjunction, to be translated *whether*.
nec or **neque** (before a consonant, either; before a vowel, always **neque**), and *not, nor*.
Neque . . . **neque**, *neither . . . nor*.
necessāriō, adv., *necessarily, inevitably*.
necesse est, *it is necessary, must be*.
necessitās, -ātis, f., *necessity*.
nefās, n. indecl., *sin, crime*.
neglegenter, adv., *carelessly*.
neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum, *to disregard, neglect*.
negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to say not, deny, refuse*. It is regularly used instead of expressions like **nōn dicō**.
negōtium, -ī, n., *business, trouble, pains*.
nēmō, nēminis, m. f., *no one, nobody*.
Neoclēs, -is and -ī, *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.
Neontichos, n., *Neontichos*, a fortress belonging to Alcibiades.
Nepōs, -ōtis, *Cornelius Nepos*.
neque, see **nec**.

nēsciō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, 4,
not to know.

nēve or **neu**, conj., *and not,*
and lest.

Niciās, -ae, m., *Nicias*, an
Athenian general.

nihil, n. indecl., *nothing*; as
adv., *in no respect.*

nihilum, -ī, n., *nothing.*

nimis, adv., *too.*

nimius, -a, -um, adj., *too much,*
too great.

nisi, conj., *unless, if not, except.*

nōbilis, -e, adj., *famous, well-*
known, noble.

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrum, 2, *to*
harm, injure.

noctū, adv., *by night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the*
night.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, irr., *to be un-*
willing.

nōmen, -inis, n., *name, reputa-*
tion.

nōminātim, adv., *by name,*
definitely.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1,
to call, name.

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some.*

novitās, -ātis, f., *strangeness.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new,*
strange.

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

nūbilis, -e, adj., *marriageable.*

nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *no, none.*

num, (1) adv. interr., in direct
questions shows that a nega-
tive answer is expected, as

in English "He didn't do it,
did he?" (2) conj., in indirect
questions, *whether.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to*
count out.

numerus, -ī, m., *number, posi-*
tion, rank.

Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian,*
inhabitant of Numidia, in
northern Africa.

numquam, adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to*
announce, report, bring tid-
ings.

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger,*
news, message.

nusquam, adv., *nowhere.*

nūtus, -ūs, m., *nod, beck, will.*

O

ob, prep. w. acc., *in the way*
of, on account of, for.

obdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum,
3, *to draw over, cover.*

obeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr.,
to meet, go in the way of.

obiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to*
throw in the way, oppose,
taunt.

obitus, -ūs, m., *death.*

oboedio, -īre, -īvī, -itum, 4, *to*
obey.

obses, -idis, m. and f., *hostage.*

obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, 2,
to besiege, beset, occupy.

obsidiō, -ōnis, f., *siege.*

obsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitum, *to*
withstand, oppose, resist.

obsolētus, -a, -um, adj., *valueless, common.*

obsōnium, -ī, n., *that which is eaten with bread, relish.*

obsum, -esse, -fui, irr., *to injure.*

obtimeō, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, 2, *to hold, occupy, obtain.*

obtrectātiō, -ōnis, f., *detractation, disparagement.*

obtrectātor, -ōris, m., *detractor, disparager.*

obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to work against, disparage, be a rival.*

obviam, adv., *in the way of.*
Obviam ire, *to go to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, f., *opportunity, chance, occasion.*

occidō, -ere, -cidi, -cīsum, 3, *to kill.*

occulō, -ere, -cului, -cultum, 3, *to conceal.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to seize, occupy.*

occurrō, -ere, -curri, -cursum, 3, *to run to meet.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*

odium, -ī, n., *hatred.*

Oedipus, -odis and -ī, m., *Oedipus, a mythical king of Thebes.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *displeasure, offence.*

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātum, irr., *to present, offer.*

officium, -ī, n., *duty, service.*

olim, adv., *formerly, once.*

Olympia, -ae, f., *Olympia, in Elis in Southern Greece,*

where games in honour of Zeus were celebrated.

omittō, -ere, -misi, -missum, 3, *to pass over, omit, let pass.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole.*

onerārius, -a, -um, adj., *of burden, for transport.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj., *laden.*

opera, -ae, f., *work, care, service, agency.*

operiō, -īre, -ui, -ertus, 4, *to cover over.*

opiniō, -ōnis, f., *belief, opinion, expectation.*

oportet, -ēre, -uit, 2, impers., *it behooves, it is necessary.*

oppidānus, -ī, m., *a townsman.*

oppidum, -ī, n., *town.*

oppleō, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētum, 2, *to fill up.*

oppōnō, -ere, -posui, -positum, 3, *to put in the way of, oppose.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *favourable, advantageous.*

opprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, 3, *to overwhelm, overthrow, subdue, destroy.*

opprobrium, -ī, n., *taunt, reproach.*

oppugnātor, -ōris, m., *besieger.*

oppugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to attack, besiege.*

(ops) **opis**, f., *help, aid.* In plur., *power, riches, resources.*

optimātēs, -ium, m. plur., *the nobility, aristocracy.*

opulentus, -a, -um, adj., *rich, wealthy.*

opus, -eris, n., *work, military work; need, necessity.*

ōra, -ae, f., *coast.*

ōrāculum, -ī, n., *oracle.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., *speech, manner of speaking, oration.*

ōrātor, -ōris, m., *an orator.*

orbis, -is, m., *circle. Orbis terrarum, the world.*

ōrdior, -irī, ōrsus sum, 4, dep., *to begin, describe.*

ōrdō, -inis, f., *line, order.*

Orestēs, -is and -ae, m., *Orestes, son of Agamemnon.*

orior, -irī, ortus sum, 4, dep., *to spring from, arise.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **ōrnō**), *equipped.*

Ornī, -ōrum, m. plur., *Orni, a fortress belonging to Alcibiades.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to provide, adorn, equip, embellish.*

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, voice.*

os, ossis, n., *bone.*

ostendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum, 3, *to shew, exhibit, tell.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, idleness.*

P

P., the abbreviation for **Publius**.

Pactyē, -ēs, f., *Pactye, a town in Thrace.*

Padus, -ī, *the Po, a river of Italy.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

palaestra, -ae, f., *wrestling-school, wrestling.*

palam, adj., *openly, publicly, clear.*

pānis, -is, m., *bread.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, undecided, a match for.*

parcō, -ere, peperci or parsī, parsum, 3, *to spare.*

parēns, -ntis, m. f., *parent.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to obey.*

pariō, -ēre, peperī, partum, *to bring forth, procure, win.*

Parius, -a, -um, adj., *of Paros, Parian.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to prepare, prepare for.*

Paros, -ī, f., *Paros, an island in the Aegaeen Sea.*

pars, partis, f., *part.*

parsimōnia, -ae, f., *frugality.*

partim, adv., *partly; often used as equivalent to pars.*

parum, adv., *too little.*

parvulus, -a, -um, adj. (dim. of **parvus**), *little, very little.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small.*

passus, -ūs, m., *pace.*

patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum, 3, *to lay open, reveal.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to lie open.*

pater, -tris, m., *father.*

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *father's, of a father.*

patiēns, -entis, adj. (part. of **patior**), *enduring, patient, long-suffering.*

patientia, -ae, f., *endurance.*

patior, -ī, passus sum, 3, dep.,
to endure, suffer, allow.

patria, -ae, f., country, native
land, father-land.

patrius, -a, -um, ancestral.

paucitās, -ātis, f., fewness.

paucus, -a, -um, adj., few, but
few.

paulō, adv., a little, by a little,
somewhat.

paulum, adv., a little, a little
way.

pauper, -eris, adj., poor.

paupertās, -ātis, f., poverty,
moderate circumstances.

Pausaniās, -ae, m., Pausanias,
a Spartan admiral.

pāx, pācis, f., peace, treaty of
peace.

pecūnia, -ae, f., money, wealth.

pedes, -itis, m., a foot soldier;
in plur., infantry.

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., on
foot, on land, land.

pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsum, 3,
to drive out, banish, expel.

Pelopidās, -ae, m., Pelopidas,
a Theban patriot and general.

Peloponnēsius, -a, -um, adj.,
Peloponnesian, of Pelopon-
nesus.

Peloponnēsus, -ī, f., Pelopon-
nesus, the southern part of
the peninsula of Greece.

penātēs, -ium, m. plur., house-
hold gods, Penates.

pendō, -ere, pependī, pēnsum,
3, to weigh, pay.

penes, prep. w. acc., in the pos-
session of.

pénitus, adv., far within.

per, prep. w. acc., through, on
account of, by means of.

peragō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, 3, to
carry through, finish.

percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum,
3, to strike through.

perducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum,
3, to bring, win over, carry.

pereō, -ire, -iī, -itūrum, irr., to
die, perish.

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum,
irr., to carry through, en-
dure, bring.

perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3,
to accomplish, bring about.

perfidia, -ae, f., bad faith, un-
trustworthiness.

perfungor, -ī, -fūnctus sum, 3,
dep., to perform, discharge,
fulfil.

Pergamēnus, -a, -um, of Per-
gamum.

Periclēs, -is, and -ī, Pericles,
an Athenian statesman and
orator.

periculum, -ī, n., danger,
trial.

peritus, -a, -um, adj., skilled,
experienced.

permovēō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum,
2, to move deeply, agitate,
excite.

perniciēs, -cī, f., disaster, de-
struction.

perorō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1,
to speak to the end, con-
clude.

perpetior, -ī, -pessus sum, 3
dep., to endure.

- perpetuus**, -a, -um, adj., *permanent, continuous, entire, absolute.*
- Persa**, -ae, m., *a Persian.*
- persequor**, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to pursue, take vengeance on.*
- persevērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to persist, persevere.*
- Persicus**, -a, -um, adj., *Persian.*
- Persis**, -idis, f., *Persia* (properly only a district of Persia, but often used loosely of the whole).
- persōna**, -ae, f., *mask, character.*
- persuādeō**, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum, 2, *to persuade, urge, convince.*
- perterreō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to thoroughly frighten.*
- pertimēscō**, -ere, -timuī, 3, *to be very much afraid of.*
- pertineō**, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to have reference to, relate to.*
- pervehō**, -ere, -vēxī, -vēctum, 3, *to carry through, convey.*
- pervenīō**, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to reach, arrive at.*
- pervulgātus**, -a, -um, adv., *commonly known, spread abroad.*
- Phalēreus**, -ī, m., *the Phalerian, applied to a certain Demetrius, q.v.*
- Phalēricus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalerum, Phaleric.*
- Pharnabazus**, -ī, m., *Pharnabazus, a Persian satrap.*
- Phidippus**, -ī, m., *Phidippus, an Athenian courier.*
- Philippus**, -ī, m., *Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings.*
- Philoclēs**, -is or -ī, *Philocles, an Athenian general.*
- philosophia**, -ae, f., *philosophy.*
- Phrygia**, -ae, f., *Phrygia, a district of Asia Minor.*
- pīla**, ae, f., *a pillar.*
- Piraeus**, -ī, m., *the Piraeus, the principal harbour of Athens.*
- Pisander**, -drī, m., *Pisander, an Athenian general.*
- Pisistratus**, -ī, m., *Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens in 560 B.C.*
- placeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to please.*
- Plataeae**, -ārum, f. plur., *Plataea, a little town of Boeotia near the Attic border.*
- Plataeēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Plataea, Plataean.*
- plectō**, -ere, 3, *to beat, punish.*
- plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *full.*
- plērīque**, -aeque, -aque, adj., *very many, the majority.*
- plērumque**, adv., *for the most part.*
- plumbum**, -ī, n., *lead.*
- Poecilē**, -es, f., *the Painted (Portico), at Athens.*
- poena**, -ae, f., *penalty, punishment.*
- Poenicus**, -a, -um, *of Carthage, Carthaginian.*
- Poenus**, -ī, m., *a Carthaginian.*
- polliceor**, -ērī, pollicitus sum, 2, dep., *to promise.*

- Polybius**, -ī, m., *Polybius*, a Greek historian.
- Polymnius**, -ī, m., *Polymnius*, father of Epaminondas.
- T. Pompōnius Atticus**, see Atticus.
- pondus**, -eris, n., *weight, quantity*.
- pōnō**, -ere, posuī, positum, 3, *to place, put, consider, regard*.
- Pontus**, -ī, m., *Pontus*, a country of Asia Minor bordering on the Euxine Sea.
- populus**, -ī, m., *people, nation*.
- porticus**, -ūs, f., *porch, portico, colonnade*.
- portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry, bring, bear*.
- portus**, -ūs, m., *harbour*.
- poscō**, -ere, poposcī, *to demand, ask*.
- possidō**, -ere, -sēdī, -sessum, 3, *to take possession of, seize, occupy*.
- possum**, posse, potuī, irr., *to be able, can*.
- post**, (1) prep. w. acc., *after*; (2) adv., *afterwards*.
- postea**, adv., *after this, afterwards*.
- posterus**, -a, -um, adj., *following, next*.
- postquam**, conj., *after, when*.
- postrēmō**, adv., *finally, at last*.
- postridiē**, adv., *next day*.
- postulātum**, -ī, n., *request, demand*.
- potēns**, -entis, adj., *powerful*.
- potentia**, -ae, f., *power*.
- potestās**, -ātis, f., *power, opportunity*.
- potior**, -irī, -ītus sum, 4, dep., *to get possession of*.
- potius**, adv., *rather, more*.
- prae**, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of*.
- praebeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to show, furnish*.
- praeceptor**, -ōris, m., *instructor*.
- praeceptum**, -ī, n., *instruction, command*.
- praecipiō**, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to instruct, advise, direct, warn*.
- praecipuus**, -a, -um, adj., *especial*.
- praeda**, -ae, f., *booty, spoils*.
- praedicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to assert, declare*.
- praedicō**, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum, 3, *to tell beforehand*.
- praedō**, -ōnis, m., *robber*. **Praedō maritimus**, *pirate*.
- praedor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to plunder*.
- praefātiō**, -ōnis, f., *preface, foreword*.
- praefectus**, -ī, m., *overseer, governor, deputy, prefect*.
- praefērō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to prefer, place first*.
- praeficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to place in command*.
- praefiniō**, -īre, -iī or -ivī, -ītum, 4, *to determine beforehand*.
- praemium**, -ī, n., *reward*.
- praepōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to place before, prefer*.

- praesēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **praesum**), *present*.
praesentia, -ae, f., *presence, the present*.
praesertim, adv., *especially*.
praesidium, -ī, *defense, garri-son, guard, fortification*.
praestāns, -ntis, adj. (part. of **praestō**), *excellent, remarkable*.
praestō, -āre, -stitī, *to surpass, fulfil, furnish*.
praesum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to be in charge of, command*.
praeter, prep. w. acc., *beyond, except*.
praetereā, adv., *besides, more-over*.
praeternittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīs-sum, 3, *to let slip, lose*.
praetor, -ōris, m., *leader, general, praetor*.
premō, -ere, pressī, pressum, 3, *to press, press hard, pursue, afflict*.
primus, -a, -um, adj., *first*; **primō**, adv., *at first*; **primum**, adv., *first (in order)*.
princeps, -cipis, m., *leader, ruler, prominent man*.
principātus, -ūs, m., *leadership*.
prior, -ōris, *former*. **Prius**, adv., *before, sooner*; frequently joined with or followed by **quam**, *that*.
pristinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, old-time*.
privātus, -a, -um, adj., *private*.
Privātus, -ī, subst., *a private citizen*.
privignus, -ī, m., *step-son*.
privō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to deprive of, separate from*.
prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of, according to*.
probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to approve*.
prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to beget*.
procul adv., *far away, at a distance*.
prōcūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to care for, have charge of*.
prōdeō, -īre, -īī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to appear, come forward*.
prōditiō, -ōnis, f., *treason*.
prōdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to betray, hand down*.
prōdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead out, entice out*.
proelium, -ī, n., *battle*.
prōferō, -ferī, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to bring forward, cite, mention*.
proficīscor, -ī, -fectus sum, 3, dep., *to set out*.
profiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, 2, dep., *to declare, state, assert*.
prōfligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to rout, defeat*.
prōfugiō, -ere, -fūgī, 3, *to flee, escape*.
prōgredior, -ī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *to advance*.
prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to prevent*.
proinde, adv., *accordingly*.
Proinde ac sī, *just as if*.
prōmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to promise*.

promptus, -a, -um, adj., *ready, at hand.*

prōpatulum, -ī, n., *open court.*

prope, prep. w. acc., *near.*

properē, adv., *quickly.*

propīnquitās, -ātis, f., *nearness, relationship.*

propīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, close.*

prōpōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to propose, place before.*

Propontis, -idos or -idis, f., *the Propontis, now called the Sea of Marmora.*

prōpositum, -ī, n. (part. of **prōpōnō**), *design, plan.*

propter, prep. w. acc., *on account of.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, n., *a bulwark.*

prōsequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to accompany, escort.*

prōsperē, adv., *fortunately.*

prōsperus, -a, -um, adj., *successful.*

prōspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to look out.*

prōsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātum, 3, *to overthrow, conquer.*

prōsum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to be for, benefit.*

prōtinus, adv., *straight on.*

prōvideō, -ēre, -vidī, -vīsum, 2, *to foresee, take precautions.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *office, charge, province.*

proximus, -a, -um, adj., *nearest.*

prūdēns, -ntis (for **prōvidēns**), *foreseeing, shrewd, wise.*

prūdēntia, -ae, f., *foresight, prudence, sagacity.*

Prūsia, -ae, m., *Prusia, a king of Bithynia in Asia Minor.*

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, *of the state.*

Pūblicē, adv., *in the name of the state.*

pudet, -ēre, -uit, 2, impers., *it humiliates, makes ashamed.*

puer, -ī, m., *boy, slave.*

puerulus, -ī (dim. of **puer**), *a little boy.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *battle.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight.*

puppis, -is, f., *stern.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to think, suppose, hold, deem, consider.*

Pydna, -ae, f., *Pydna, a coast-town of Macedonia.*

Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Pyrenees.*

Pythagorēus, -a, -um, adj., *Pythagorean, of a disciple of Pythagoras, a Greek philosopher.*

Pythia, -ae, *Pythia, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.*

Q

Q., the abbreviation for **Quintus**.

quā, adv., *where.*

quācumque, adv., *wherever.*

quadragintā, adj. num. indecl., *forty.*

- quadringentī**, -ae, -a, adj. num., *four hundred*.
- quaerō**, -ere, quaesivī, quaesitum, 3, *to seek, look for, enquire*.
- quaestiō**, -ōnis, f., *investigation, trial*.
- quālis**, -e, pron. interr., *of what kind?* rel., *of such kind, as*.
- quam**, adv., *how, than, rather than, as . . . as*.
- quamdiū**, adv., *as long as*.
- quamquam**, adv., *although, and yet, however*.
- quamvis**, conj., *however much, although*.
- quantus**, pron. interr., *how much?* rel., *as much as, as great as, as*.
- quārē**, adv., rel. and interr., *wherefore, by what means, how*.
- que**, conj. encl., *and*.
- queror**, -ī, questus sum, 3, dep., *to complain*.
- quī**, quae, quod, pron. rel., *who, which, what, that*; adj. interr., *who? which? what?* what kind of? pron. indef., *any*.
- quia**, conj., *because*.
- quicumque**, quaecumque, quodcumque, pron. indef. rel., *whoever, whatever*.
- quidem**, adv., *indeed, of course, however, in fact*.
- quiēscō**, -ere, quiēvī, quiētum, 3, *to keep quiet, sleep*.
- quīn**, conj., *but that, but, nay, so that not, without*.
- quīgentī**, -ae, -a, adj. num., *five hundred*.
- quīnquāgēnī**, -ae, -a, adj. num. distrib., *fifty each*.
- quīnquāgintā**, adj. num. indecl., *fifty*.
- quīnque**, adj. num. indecl., *five*.
- quīnquiēs**, adv., *five times*.
- T. Quīntius Flaminīnus**, Titus Quintius Flamininus, a Roman consul.
- Quīntus**, -ī, m., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen.
- quippe**, adv., *of course, naturally, as you see*.
- quis**, quae, quid, pron. interr., *who? which? what?*
- quisnam**, quāenam, quidnam (quodnam), pron. interr., *who in the world? who pray? what pray?*
- quisquam**, quaequam, quicquam, pron. indef., *anyone, anybody, anything, someone, something*.
- quisque**, quaeque, quidque (quodque), pron. indef., *each, each one, everyone, everything*.
- quisquis**, quidquid (quodquod), pron. indef., *whoever, whatever*.
- quīvis**, quāevīs, quidvis (quodvis), pron. indef., *any, whoever you will*.
- quō**, adv., *whither*.
- quoad**, adv., *until, as long as*.
- quod**, conj., *in that, seeing that, because, since*.

quōminus, conj., *that not, but that.*

quondam, adv., *formerly.*

quoniam, conj., *since.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quotannis, adv., *yearly.*

quotiēscumque, adv., *as often as.*

R

rādx, -īcis, f., *root, foot.*

rārus, -a, -um, adj., *scattered, here and there.*

ratio, -ōnis, f., *plan.*

ratus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **reor**), *fixed, sure, permanent.*

recēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to retire, draw back.*

recidō, -ere, -cidī, -casūrum, 3, *to fall back.*

recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to take back, recover, receive.*

Sē recipere, *to retreat.*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to win back.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to object, refuse.*

reddō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to give back, render.*

redeō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itum, irr., *to return, go back.*

redigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, 3, *to bring back, reduce.*

reditus, -ūs, m., *return.*

redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead back.*

referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum, irr., *to bring back, return.*

Sē referre, *to retreat. Grā-*

tias referre, *to thank, reward.*

refringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, 3, *to shatter, destroy.*

regiō, -ōnis, f., *region, land.*

regius, -a, -um, adj., *royal, king's.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to reign, be king.*

rēgnum, -ī, n., *kingdom, dominion, sovereignty.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctum, 3, *to rule, direct, govern.*

religiō, -ōnis, f., *reverence, fear of the gods, worship.*

relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -līctum, 3, *to leave, abandon.*

reliquus, -a, -um, adj., *remaining, the rest of, the other.*

remaneō, -ēre, -mānsī, *to remain.*

remigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to return to.*

reminīscor, -ī, 3, dep., *to recollect, remember.*

remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to let go, release.*

removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, *to put out of the way, remove.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to report, bring back news.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, 2, dep., *to think, conclude.*

repellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsum, 3, *to drive back, repel, defeat.*

repente, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentinus, -a, -um, adj., *unexpected.*

- reperiō**, -ere, repperī, reper-tum, 3, *to find, discover*.
- rēpō**, -ere, rēpsī, rēptum, 3, *to creep*.
- repōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to put back, lay up, deposit*.
- reprehendō**, -ere, -prehēnsī, -prehensum, 3, *to check, blame, find fault with*.
- reprimō**, -ere, -pressī, -pres-sum, *to check, restrain*.
- repūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight against, resist*.
- reputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to meditate on*.
- rēs**, rei, f., *thing, affair, act, matter, event*. **Rēs publica**, *state, public business*. **Rēs militāris**, *the art of war*. **Rēs familiāris**, *property, estate*. See note on Miltiades, § II, 2.
- resacrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to free from a curse*.
- rescindō**, -ere, -scidī, -scissum, 3, *to break down*.
- resciscō**, -ere, -scīvī or -scīi, -scītum, 3, *to learn*.
- resistō**, -ere, -stitī, *to resist, oppose, withstand*.
- respiciō**, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to regard, look at, look back upon, have in mind*.
- respondeō**, -ēre, -spondī, -spōn-sum, 2, *to reply, respond, answer*.
- responsum**, -ī, n. (part. of **respondeō**), *answer, oracle, response*.
- restituō**, -ere, -stituī, -stitū-tum, 3, *to restore, rebuild*.
- retardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to retard, keep back*.
- retineō**, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to hold back, keep*.
- retrahō**, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctum, 3, *to draw back, rescue*.
- reus**, -ī, m., *defendant, responsible (as adj.)*.
- revertor**, -ī, -versus sum, 3, *to return*.
- revocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to recall*.
- rēx**, rēgis, m., *king*.
- rhetor**, -oris, m., *rhetorician, speechifier*.
- Rhodanus**, -ī, m., *the Rhone*.
- Rhodium**, -a, -um, adj., *of Rhodes, Rhodian*.
- risus**, -ūs, m., *laughter*.
- rōbustus**, -a, -um, adj., *strong*.
- rogātū**, abl. m. (no other case found), *at the request of*.
- rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to ask, request*.
- Rōma**, -ae, f., *Rome*.
- Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman*.
- ruber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *red*.
- rūrsus**, adv., *again, back*.

S

- sacellum**, -ī, n., *a small sanctuary, chapel*.
- sacer**, -era, -crum, adj., *consecrated, sacred*.
- sacerdōs**, -ōtis, m. f., *priest*.

sacrārium, -ī, n., *shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory.*

sacrificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to sacrifice.*

sacrilegium, -ī, n., *sacrilege, impiety, profanation.*

saepe, adv. (comp. **saepius**, sup. **saepissimō**), *often, frequently.*

saepiō, -īre, **saepsī**, **saeptum**, 4, *to surround, fence in.*

sagācitās, -ātis, f., *shrewdness.*

Saguntum, -ī, n., *Saguntum, a town of Spain.*

Salaminius, -a, -um, adj., of *Salamis.*

Salamis, -inis, *Salamis, an island in the Saronic Gulf, near Athens.*

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dance.*

saltus, -ūs, m., *pass, ravine, gorge.*

salum, -ī, n., *the sea, deep water.*

salūs, -ūtis, f., *welfare, safety.*

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *safe, uninjured.*

Samos, -ī, f., *Samos, an island in the Aegean Sea.*

sānctitās, -ātis, f., *reverence, scrupulous regard.*

sanguis, -inis, m., *blood, race.*

sapiēns, -entis, adj., *wise, sensible, shrewd, prudent.*

sapientia, -ae, f., *wisdom, prudence.*

Sardēs (-īs), -ium, f. plur., *Sardis, the capital of Lydia in Asia Minor.*

sarmentum, -ī, n., *twig, brush wood.*

satis, adv., *enough, sufficiently.*

satrapēs, -ae, m., *satrap, gov-*

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*

scaena, -ae, f., *stage.*

scapha, -ae, f., *skiff, boat.*

scelus, -eris, n., *crime.*

scilicet, *evidently, that is to say, at least.*

sciō, **scīre**, **scīvī** or **scīi**, **scītum**, 4, *to know, know how, understand.*

Scipiō, -ōnis, (1) *Publius Cornelius Scipio, a Roman consul.* (2) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, son of the above, and conqueror of Hannibal.*

scītum, -ī, n., *decree, vote.*

scribō, -ere, **scrīpsī**, **scriptum**, 3, *to write.*

scriptor, -ōris, m., *writer, author.*

scriptūra, -ae, f., *writing, work.*

Scytha, -ae, m., *a Scythian.*

secundus, -a, -um, adj., *favourable.* **Rēs secundae**, *prosperity.*

secus, adv. (comp. **sētius**), *otherwise.* **Nihilō sētius**, *none the less.*

sed, conj., *but, yet, however.*

sēditio, -ōnis, f., *dissension, mutiny, revolt.*

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to separate, keep out.*

sēiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, 3, *to separate.*

semel, adv., *once, only once.*

semper, adv., *always, ever.*

Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, a Roman consul.

senātus, -ūs, m., *senate.*

senēscō, -ere, senuī, 3, *to grow old, become enfeebled, wane.*

senex, -is, m., *old man.*

sēnsus, -ūs, m., *sense, feeling, sentiment.*

sententia, -ae, f., *opinion, judgment, thought, liking.*

sentiō, -īre, -iī, or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to perceive, feel, be aware of.*

sēparātīm, adv., *separately.*

sepelio, -īre, -īvī, or -iī, sepultum, 4, *to bury.*

septuāgēsīmus, -a, -um, adj. num., *seventieth.*

sepulcrum, -ī, n., *tomb, sepulchre.*

sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to follow, seek after.*

sermō, -ōnis, f., *speech, discourse.*

serpēns, -ntis, m. f., *serpent, snake.*

Cn. Servīlius Geminus, m., *Gnaeus Servilius Geminus*, a Roman consul.

serviō, -īre, -iī, or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to serve, court, devote oneself to, give attention to.*

servitūs, -ūtis, f., *slavery.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to save, preserve, keep.*

servulus, -ī, m. (dim. of **servus**), *young slave, boy.*

servus, -ī, m., *slave.*

sētius, adv. comp., see **secus**.

Seuthēs, -is, m., *Seuthes*, a king ruling in Thrace.

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *sober, stern, serious.*

sī, conj., *if, whether.*

sic, adv., *so, thus, in this way.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.*

sicut, adv., *just as, as.*

significō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to mean, signify.*

signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to seal.*

signum, -ī, n., *signal.*

Silēnus, -ī, m., *Silenus*, a Greek historian.

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest, grove.*

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, in conjunction with.* **Simul ac** (atque), *as soon as.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to pretend, feign.*

sīn, conj., *but if, if on the contrary.*

sine, prep. w. abl., *without.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time, separate, individual.*

situs, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sinō**), *situated, resting, depending.*

sive or **seu**, conj., *or if; sive . . . sive, whether . . . or.*

socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

societās, -ātis, f., *share, association, alliance.*

- socius**, -ī, m., *comrade, companion, ally.*
- Sōcratēs**, -is, m., *Socrates, a Greek philosopher.*
- soleō**, -ēre, solitus, sum, 2, semi-dep., *to be accustomed.*
- sōlus**, -a, -um, adj., *alone.*
- Sōlum**, adv., *only.* **Nōn solum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*
- solvō**, -ere, solvī, solūtum, 3, *to loosen, open, pay, let go.*
- sonitus**, ūs, m., *sound, noise.*
- sonus**, -ī, m., *sound, melody.*
- soror**, -ōris, f., *sister.*
- Sosīlus**, -ī, m., *Sosilus, a Greek historian.*
- Sparta**, -ae, f., *Sparta, Lacedaemon, a city in the Peloponnese.*
- Spartānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Sparta, Spartan.*
- sparus**, -ī, m., *a small, barbed spear, hunting-spear.*
- spatium**, -ī, n., *space, room, time.*
- spectāculum**, -ī, n., *a sight, spectacle.*
- spectō**, -āre, āvī, -ātum, 1, *to look, aim.*
- speculātor**, -ōris, m., *scout.*
- spērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to hope, expect.*
- spēs**, -eī, f., *hope.*
- splendidus**, -a, -um, adj., *magnificent, grand, splendid.*
- splendōr**, -ōris, m., *grandeur, magnificence.*
- spoliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to rob, plunder.*
- sponte** (abl. of **spōns**, nom., not found), *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*
- statim**, adv., *immediately, straightway, at once.*
- statua**, -ae, f., *a statue.*
- statuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, *to place, erect.*
- Stēsagorās**, -ae, m., *Stesagoras, brother of Miltiades II.*
- stirps**, -pis, f., *offspring, stock.*
- stō**, stāre, stetī, statum, 1, *to stand.*
- strēnuus**, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous.*
- struō**, -ere, strūxī, strūctum, 3, *to build, put together.*
- studeō**, -ēre, -uī, 3, *to wish, favour.*
- studiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *eager, zealous, assiduous, fond of.*
- studium**, -ī, n., *pursuit, study.*
- stultē**, adv., *foolishly.*
- stultitia**, -ae, f., *foolishness.*
- sub**, prep. w. abl. and acc., *under, at the foot of, near.*
- subālāris**, -e, adj., *carried under the arm; with tēlum, dagger.*
- subdūcō**, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to remove, remove secretly, take away.*
- subeō**, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, irr., *to go under, endure, undergo.*
- subiciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw under.*
- subigō**, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *to subdue.*
- sublevō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to aid, assist, relieve.*

subsidium, -ī, n., *reserves, help, assistance.*

substituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, *to put in place of, substitute.*

subsum, -esse, irr., *to underlie, be at hand, be hidden.*

succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to follow, succeed.*

succendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēsum, 3, *to set on fire, kindle underneath.*

succumbō, -ere, -cubūī, 3, *to fall under, yield.*

sufficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to put in place of.*

suffrāgium, -ī, n., *ballot, vote.*

suffrāgor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, *dep., to vote for.*

P. Sulpicius Blithō, *Publius Sulpicius Blitho, a Roman historian.*

P. Sulpicius Galba, *a Roman consul.*

sum, esse, fuī, irr., *to be, exist.*

summa, -ae, f., *the top, sum, leadership, chief part.*

summoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, *to remove, send out.*

summus, -a, -um, adj. (sup. of **superus**), *uppermost, highest, top of, supreme, chief, utmost, greatest.*

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, 3, *to take, select, obtain.*

sumptus, -ūs, m., *expenditure.*

super, prep. w. abl. and adv., *on, upon, besides, in addition.*

superbē, adv., *insolently, proudly, haughtily, arrogantly.*

superbia, -ae, f., *arrogance.*

superō, -are, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to overcome, surpass, pass over or beyond.*

superstes, -itis, adj., *surviving.*

supersum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to remain, survive, be left.*

suppeditō, -are, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to supply.*

supplex, -icis, adj., *suppliant, kneeling.*

suprā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *above, beyond.*

suprēmus, -a, -um, (sup. of **superus**), *highest, utmost, last.*

Susamithrēs, -ae, m., *Susamithres, one of the assassins of Alcibiades.*

suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to undertake.*

suspiciō, -ōnis, f., *suspicion.*

suspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spēctum, 3, *to suspect, distrust.*

sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to sustain, withstand.*

Syrācūsae, -ārum, f. plur., *Syracuse, a city of Sicily.*

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse.*

Syria, -ae, f., *Syria.*

T

T., the abbreviation for **Titus**.

tabellārius, -ī, m., *a messenger, letter carrier.*

taenia, -ae, f., *fillet.*

- talentum**, -ī, *talent*, a weight and a sum of money, about \$1200.
- tālis**, -e, dem. adj., *such*, of such kind.
- tam**, adv., *so, so much, as much*.
- tamen**, adv., *yet, nevertheless*.
- tamquam**, adv., *just as if, as if*.
- tantum**, adv. (acc. of **tantus**), *only, so much, so far*.
- tantus**, -a, -um, adj. dem., *so great, so large*.
- tardus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow*.
- Tarentinus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Tarentum*.
- tegō**, -ere, tēxī, tēctum, 3, *to cover, protect*.
- tēlum**, -ī, n., *weapon*.
- tempestās**, -ātis, f., *storm, tempest*.
- templum**, -ī, n., *sacred enclosure, temple*.
- tempus**, -oris, n., *time, opportunity*.
- tendō**, -ere, tetendī, tentum or tēnsūm, 3, *to stretch, be bound (for)*.
- teneō**, -ere, -uī, tentum, 2, *to hold, possess, keep*.
- tentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to test, prove*.
- tenuis**, -e, adj., *thin, trifling, mean*.
- C. Terentius**, -ī, m., *Gaius Terentius*, a Roman consul.
- terra**, -ae, f., *earth, land*.
- terrestris**, -e, adj., *land, of the land*.
- terror**, -ōris, m., *alarm, terror*.
- tertiō**, adv., *for the third time*.
- testātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **testor**), *public*.
- testimōnium**, -ī, n., *evidence, proof*.
- testis**, -is, m. f., *a witness*.
- testor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to bear witness, assert*.
- testūdō**, -inis, f., *a tortoise, military shed*, used to protect men working close to a besieged city.
- testula**, -ae, f., *tile, tablet*.
- Thasius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Thasos, Thasian*.
- Thasos**, -ī, f., *Thasos*, an island in the Aegaeen Sea.
- Thēbae**, -ārum, f. plur., *Thebes*, the chief city of Boeotia, in Greece.
- Thēbānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Theban, of Thebes*.
- Themistoclēs**, -is, or -ī, *Themistocles*, an Athenian general.
- Theopompus**, -ī, m., *Theopompus*, a Greek historian.
- Thērāmenēs**, -is, m., *Theramenes*, an Athenian general, colleague of Alcibiades.
- Thermopylae**, -ārum, f. plur., *Thermopylae*, i.e. "Hot Gates," a pass in central Greece, named from its hot springs.
- Thraecia**, -ae, f., *Thrace*.
- Thraex**, -aecis, m., *a Thracian*.
- Thrasybūlus**, -ī, m., *Thrasylbulus*, an Athenian general.
- Thūcŷdidēs**, -is, m., *Thucydides*, a Greek historian.

Thurii, -ōrum, m. plur., *Thurii*, a city of Lucania in Italy.

Ti., the abbreviation for *Tiberius*.

Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the river on which Rome lies.

tībia, -ae, f. (usually in plur.), *flute, pipe*.

Timaeus, -ī, m., *Timaeus*, a Greek historian.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to fear*.

timor, -ōris, m., *fear*.

Tissaphernēs, -is, m., *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap.

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum, *to lift up, carry away, remove, put out of the way*.

tot, adv., *so many*.

totidem, adv., *just as many*.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *the whole of, all*.

tractus, -ūs, *drawing, course*.

trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to give over, hand over, give in charge, surrender, hand down*.

trādūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead over*.

trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctum, 3, *to draw, drag*.

trāiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to lead across, throw across*.

trānseō, -ēre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to go across, cross*.

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to transfer, shift*.

trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, 3, *to complete*.

trānsitus, -ūs, m., *crossing*.

trānsportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry across, transport*.

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., *Trasumenus*, a lake of Etruria.

Trebia, -ae, f., *the Trebia*, a river of Italy.

triennium, -ī, n., *a space of three years*.

triplex, -icis, adj., *triple*.

trirēmīs, -is, f., *trireme*, a war-vessel, armed with a ram and propelled by three banks of oars.

tristis, -e, adj., *sad, stern, gloomy*.

Troezen, -ēnis, f., *Troezen*, a city of Argolis in Greece.

tropaeum, -ī, n., *trophy, victory*.

tueor, -ērī, tūtus or tuitus, 2, dep., *to look at, watch, protect, care for*.

tum, adv., *then, at that time*.

tumultus, -ūs, m., *rising, national peril*.

turpis, -e, adj., *base, disgraceful*.

turpitūdō, -inis, f., *a disgrace*.

tūtus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of *tueor*), *safe*.

tyrannis, -idis, f., *tyranny*.

tyrannus, -ī, m., *tyrant, absolute monarch*.

U

ubi, adv., *where, when*.

ūllus, -ā, -um, adj., *any*.

umquam, adv., *ever, at any time, at all*.

unde, adv., *whence, from which place.*

undique, adv., *from all directions.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, *all together, concertedly, the whole of, universal.*

ūnus, -a, -um, adj. num., *one, alone, only.*

urbs, -is, f., *city.*

usquam, adv., *anywhere.*

usque, adv., *all the way, up to, as far as.*

ūsus, -ūs, m., *use, need.*

ut or **utī**, conj., *as, when, that, in order that, so that.*

utroque, -traque, -trumque, pron., *each (of two), in plur., both, both parties.*

utī, see **ut**.

ūtilis, -e, adj., *useful, advantageous.*

ūtilitās, -atis, f., *use, advantage.*

utique, adv., *at least.*

ūtor, -ī, ūsus sum, 3, dep., *to use, employ, enjoy.*

utpote, adv., *as being.*

utrobique, adv., *in both places.*

utrum, adv. interr., *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife.*

V

valēns (part. of **valeō**), -entis, adj., *strong.*

valeō, -ēre, valui, -itūrum, 1, *to be strong, prevail, have force.*

valētūdō, -inis, f., *sickness.*

vallum, -ī, n., *wall, rampart.*

varius, -a, -um, *different.*

vās, vāsīs; plur., vāsa, -ōrum, n., *vessel, vase, jar.*

vectigal, -ālis, n., *tax, revenue.*

vehō, -ere, vēxī, vēctum, 3, *to bear, carry.* In passive, often, *sail.*

vel, conj., or. **Vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or.*

vēlōcitās, -ātis, f., *quickness, nimbleness.*

vēlum, -ī, n., *sail.*

velut or **velutī**, adv., *just as if, just as.*

venēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *venomous, poisonous.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison.*

venerius, -a, -um, adj., *of love.*

venia, -ae, f., *favour, permission.*

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum, 4, *to come.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to hunt.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

verbum, -ī, n., *word.* **Verba dare**, *to deceive.*

vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, 2, dep., *to fear, reverence.*

veritās, -ātis, f., *truth.*

versor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to be engaged in, move in, have experience in, be, live.*

versus, -ūs, m., *verse, line.*

vertō, -ere, vertī, versum, 3, *to turn.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true.*

vestīmentum, -ī, n., *garment.*

vestītus, -ūs, m., *clothes*.
vetō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to forbid*.
vetus, -eris, adj., *old*.
via, -ae, f., *way, road*.
vicinitās, -ātis, f., *neighbourhood*.
vīctor, -ōris, m., *victor, conqueror*.
victōria, -ae, f., *victory*.
victus, -ūs, m., *life, manner of life, fare*.
videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum, 2, *to see; in passive, seem, appear*.
vidua, -ae, f., *unmarried woman*.
vigēō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to grow strong, flourish*.
vigintī, adj. num. indecl., *twenty*.
vinculum, -ī, n., *fetter, chain*.
 In plur., *prison*.
vincō, -ere, vīcī, vīctum, 3, *to conquer*.
vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to claim*. **Vindicāre in libertātem**, *to claim for freedom, set free*.
vineā, -ae, f., *shed, penthouse*.
vinolentus, -a, -um, adj., *reeking with wine, fond of wine*.
vīnum, -ī, n., *wine*.
violō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to do violence to, profane, violate*.
vir, virī, m., *man, hero*.
virgō, -inis, f., *maiden, girl*.

virilis, -e, adj., *of a man, manly*.
virtūs, -ūtis, f., *valour, bravery, good quality*.
vis (**vis**), f., *force, violence; in plur., strength, powers*.
visus, -ūs, m., *sight*.
vīta, -ae, f., *life*.
vitium, -ī, n., *fault*.
vītō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to avoid, shun, escape*.
vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctum, 3, *to live*.
vīvus, -a, -um, *living*.
vix, adv., *scarcely, with difficulty*.
vocō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to call, name*.
volō, velle, voluī, irr., *to wish, be willing*.
volūmen, -inis, n., *roll, scroll, volume, book*.
voluntās, -ātis, f., *will, consent, good will, feeling*.
vulgō, adv., *generally, commonly, everywhere*.
vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to wound*.
vulnus, -ēris, n., *wound*.

X

Xerxēs, -is, m., *Xerxes, king of Persia*.

Z

Zama, -ae, f., *Zama, a town in Africa*.

www.libtool.com.cn

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

The following Elementary Books, edited with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases with Exercises, are ready:

18mo. 40 cents each.

AESCHYLUS.—*Prometheus Vincetus.* Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

ARRIAN.—*The Expedition of Alexander.* Selections. Edited by J. BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

AULUS GELLIUS.—*Stories from Aulus Gellius.* Edited by Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. With Exercises.

CAESAR.—*The Helvetian War.* Being Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War." Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The Invasion of Britain. Selected from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War." By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.

American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The Gallic War. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

The Gallic War. Books II. and III. Edited by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD.

The Gallic War. Book IV. Edited by C. BRYANS, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book V. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Scenes from Books V. and VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book VII. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

De Bello Civili. Book I. Edited by MALCOLM MONTGOMERY.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

- CICERO.** — **De Senectute.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
De Amicitia. By the same Editor. American edition.
Stories of Roman History. By the Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.,
and A. V. JONES, M.A. With Exercises.
- EURIPIDES.** — **Alcestis.** Edited by the Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD,
M.A.
Medea. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAY-
FIELD, M.A.
Hecuba. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE,
M.A.
- EUTROPIUS.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
With Exercises.
- HERODOTUS.** — **Tales from Herodotus.** Edited by G. S. FAR-
NELL, M.A.
- HOMER.** — **Iliad.** Book I. Edited by Rev. J. BOND and A. S.
WALPOLE.
Iliad. Book XVIII. **The Arms of Achilles.** Edited by S. R.
JAMES.
Odyssey. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S.
WALPOLE, M.A.
- HORACE.** — **Odes I.-V.** Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A. Each 40 cents.
- LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES.** Arranged for Be-
ginners. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- LIVY.** — **Book I.** Edited by H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
Book XXI. With Notes adapted from Mr. CAPE's Edition, by
J. E. MELHUISE, M.A.
Book XXII. Adapted from Mr. CAPE's Edition, by J. E. MEL-
HUISE, M.A.
Books XXI. and XXII. in one vol., 75 cents.
Legends of Ancient Rome. Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON,
M.A. 18mo.
The Hannibalian War. Being part of the XXI. and XXII.
Books of Livy. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.
The Siege of Syracuse. Being part of the XXIV. and XXV.
Books of Livy. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE,
M.A. With Exercises.
- LUCIAN.** — **Extracts from Lucian.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND,
M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.
- NEPOS.** — **Selections Illustrative of Greek and Roman His-
tory.** By G. S. FARNELL, M.A. With Exercises.
-

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

OVID. — **Selections.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

Easy Selections from Ovid in Elegiac Verse. Arranged and Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A.

Stories from the Metamorphoses. Selected and Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises. American edition by W. P. MUSTARD.

PHAEDRUS. — **Select Fables.** Adapted for the Use of Beginners by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

THUCYDIDES. — **The Rise of the Athenian Empire.** Book I. Chapters 89 to 117 and 128 to 138. Edited by F. H. COLSON.

VIRGIL. — **Aeneid.** Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. American edition by HENRY C. CLARK.

Aeneid. Book II. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book III. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

Aeneid. Book IV. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

Aeneid. Book VI. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book VII. The Wrath of Turnus. Edited by ARTHUR CALVERT, M.A. 18mo.

Aeneid. Book IX. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON.

Aeneid. Book X. Edited by S. G. OWEN, M.A.

Bucolica. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Georgics. Book I. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

Georgics. Book II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE.

Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

XENOPHON. — **Anabasis.** Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Anabasis. Book II. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Anabasis. Book I., Chapters 1 to 8. By E. A. WELLS. With Exercises.

Selections from Book I. of the Anabasis. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

Anabasis. Book III. Edited by the Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. 18mo.

Anabasis. Book IV. Edited by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Selected from Anabasis. Book IV., with Exercises, by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

Selections from the Cyropædia. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A. With Exercises.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary, are ready:

www.libtool.com.cn

CICERO.—Select Letters. Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

HERODOTUS.—Selections from Books VII. and VIII. The Expedition of Xerxes. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A.

HORACE.—Selections from the Satires and Epistles. Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

Select Epodes and Ars Poetica. Edited by H. A. DALTON, M.A.

PLATO.—Euthyphro and Menexenus. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

TERENCE.—Scenes from the Andria. Edited by F. W. CORNISH, M.A.

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.—From Callinus to Callimachus. Selected and Edited by Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D.

THUCYDIDES.—Book IV., Chs. I.-XLI. The Capture of Sphacteria. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

∴ Other volumes to follow.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

First Part. New edition, revised and enlarged. 90 cents.

Second Part. Irregular Verbs, etc. 60 cents.

Shorter Latin Course. First Year. Revised for American Schools by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D., of Columbia College. 16mo. 40 cents.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.

A Latin Reader for the Lower Classes in Schools. By H. J. HARDY, M.A. 16mo. 60 cents.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

A COMPANION
TO
SCHOOL CLASSICS.

By JAMES GOW, M.A., Litt.D.,

Head Master of the High School, Nottingham. Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Second Edition, Revised. With Illustrations

12mo. \$1.75.

"By 'school classics' I mean classics with commentaries for use in schools, and by describing the book as a 'companion' to these, I mean that it attempts to give the information which a commentator is, from the nature of his task, compelled to assume even in a young student. My aim is to place before a young student a nucleus of well-ordered knowledge, to which he is to add intelligent notes and illustrations from his daily reading." — *From the Preface.*

"Mr. Gow has presented a vast amount of information in a small compass; yet it is so well arranged, and so clearly stated, that, notwithstanding its condensation, it is read with ease and pleasure. Indeed, we do not know where to look for so good an account of Athenian and Roman public affairs in a form at once clear, concise, and full enough for ordinary students as Mr. Gow has here given us." — *Science.*

"He has made use of the most recent authorities, and the young student will find the pith of many books in the space of less than 400 pages. . . . Much of the information would be sought to no purpose in the ordinary manuals, and what is given is conveyed in its true connection." — *Nation.*

"Excellentlly planned and admirably executed. The author — for Mr. Gow is more than a compiler — has had a distinct object in view. He is a distinguished student of the classics, and he is an eminent practical teacher. With such qualifications, we turn with confidence to a reliable book." — *Educational Times.*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

A BOOK FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN,

With Exercises of Gradually Increasing Difficulty, and
Easy Passages for Translation.

AMERICAN EDITION

Revised, and Adapted to American Schools, by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D.,
Instructor of Latin in Columbia College.

18mo. 40 cents.

The *Saturday Review* says: "The book is a good one. The exercises are plentiful, and the words which they contain are such as will be useful to learners when they pass on to higher work."

The *Literary World* says: "The young learner who cannot 'get on with' his Latin under so simple and gently-progressive a course as Mr. Cook has here laid down, had better be allowed to give it up altogether. The teacher's work has been greatly simplified and lessened by the omission of any advanced rules or complex examples. . . . The book seems to us admirably suited for girls' schools as well as for boys', and it is marvellously well printed and got up for the price charged."

The *Glasgow Herald* says: "This manual is admirably adapted to the Latin requirements of the Scotch Code for the first year. All the ground is covered, and the exercises for translation from and into Latin are numerous and judiciously arranged. The plan of the book is one by which the pupil is made to take stock of his knowledge at every step, and security is thus got for the foundation in Latin grammar being soundly laid. The book is likely to become a favorite. . . . The book is admirably simple and practical."



THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

VIRGIL.—Aeneid, Book I.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Vocabulary, etc. New Edition. Revised for
Use in American Schools by

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,

PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA.

With References to American Grammars.

Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.

The "Helvetian War" and "Invasion of Britain" have proved so useful to those making the transition from Latin grammar to prose that this little book is published in the hope that it may render a similar service in introducing the study of Latin verse.

OVID.—Stories from the Metamorphoses.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary. New Edition.

Revised for Use in American Schools by

WILFRED P. MUSTARD, Ph.D.,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN COLORADO COLLEGE, COLORADO SPRINGS.

Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.

This little book contains a number of interesting stories in easy Latin verse. It is therefore commended to teachers who consider Virgil too difficult for a first verse reader, and yet have very little time for work that is not "required." In the American edition the notes have been rewritten, the vocabulary revised, and references added to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Gildersleeve, and Harkness.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

CAESAR.—The Helvetian War.

BY

W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED FOR AMERICAN SCHOOLS BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.,

Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War," arranged
for the Use of Beginners. With Notes,
Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

Educational News: "By far the most remarkable novelty in this book is the manner in which the text is arranged in the first twenty-nine chapters. Teachers, as a rule, find a difficulty in initiating pupils into the reading of Caesar, which is, in almost all cases, the first Latin author read after the accidence has been mastered. This difficulty has, we venture to say, been obviated in this book by each sentence having a separate line."

CAESAR.—The Invasion of Britain.

Selections from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War."

Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes,
Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

BY

WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED, WITH REFERENCES TO AMERICAN
GRAMMARS, BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The *School Board Chronicle* says: "Caesar's Invasion is a very useful combination of a reading book and an exercise book for beginners. It is furnished with an excellent map of Britain as known to the Romans, and with two vocabularies, — English and Latin, and Latin and English. At the beginning of each chapter is wisely given a summary of the sense; this will be found a great help to beginners. The notes are admirable, — short, to the point, and very practical."

The *Saturday Review* says: "The notes, which deal chiefly with simple points of syntax, are short and generally sufficient."

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 092 438 1



www.libtool.com.cn

